# CURRICULUM DIPLOMA (Certificate Level)

# (Certificate Level) Yoga and Naturopathy

(Three Year's Programme – Yearly System)



Council for Technical and Vocational Training Curriculum Development Division Sanothimi, Bhaktapur First development: 2017

> First Update: 2020 Second Update: 2024

## **Table of Contents**

Introduction	5
Curriculum Title	5
Aim:	5
Program Objectives:	5
Target Location:	6
Group Size:	6
Entry Criteria:	6
Duration	6
Medium of Instruction:	6
Pattern of Attendance:	7
Teacher and Student Ratio	7
Qualification of Teachers and Instructors:	7
Instructional Media and Materials	7
Teaching Learning Methodologies	7
Mode of Education	7
Examination and Marking Scheme	8
Provision of Back Paper	8
Disciplinary and Ethical Requirements	8
Grading System	9
Certification and Degree Awards	9
Career Opportunity	9
SECOND YEAR	14
Clinical Pathology	15
General Medicine, Emergency Care and First Aid	27
Philosophy of Naturopathy	55
General Yoga, Exercise & Fitness	63
Dravyaguna Vigyan	70
Massage & Manipulative Therapies	76
Preventive and Community Medicine	83
Acupuncture, Acupressure & Reflexology	102
Health Care System, Health Management, Ethics and Jurisprudence	110
THIRD YEAR	126
Clinical Naturopathy	127

Therapeutic Yoga	143
Physiotherapy and Sports Medicine	
Hydrotherapy and Spa Therapy	160
Nutrition, Dietetics & Fasting Therapy	168
Comprehensive Clinical Practicum	
Comprehensive community field Practicum	

#### Introduction

Yoga and Naturopathy is one of the prominent and popular disciplines within the health profession in Nepal. The Yoga and Naturopathy profession has been helping the world for the all-round development of health. It has also been creating salary base employment and self-employment opportunities in government, public and private sectors. This curriculum is designed with the purpose of producing middle level technical workforce equipped with knowledge and skills related to the field of Yoga and Naturopathy. It helps to meet the demand of such human resource in the country to contribute in the national economic development of Nepal. The knowledge and skills incorporated in this curriculum will be helpful to deliver the individual and national needs in the field of health profession especially in Yoga and naturopathy sector.

Nepal Government has adopted a national policy for the attainment of "Health for All beyond the Year 2000 A.D" through the use of the primary health care approach. As a result CTEVT got the mandate to produce middle level trained human resource.

This course is based on the academic requirements to enter bachelor in health sciences and other academic disciplines. They provide health services as a middle level human health worker. After completion of the course the graduate is expected to perform the duty of naturopathy assistant as per assigned by Nepal Health Professional council independently in different health institutions. The program is of three academic years' duration. The first year course focuses on basic science and foundational subjects, the second year course focuses on basic medical subject with theoretical and practical knowledge and skills. Third year is given to the application of learned skills and knowledge within the comprehensive practical settings, in hospitals or health posts.

The foundational subjects like English, Nepali, Physics, Chemistry, Antomy, Physiology and Mathematics are applicable in the health programs. The disciplinary subjects of medical field are included in all three years. This curricular programme also makes the provision of project works as well as real world of work practices in the specific medical areas. The curriculum structure and the subject wise content reflect the details of this curriculum. In brief, this curriculum will guide to its implementers to produce competent and highly employable middle level technical human resource in the field of complementary medicine.

#### **Curriculum Title**

Diploma in Yoga and Naturopathy

#### Aim:

The program aims to produce middle level technical personnel with sound academic knowledge equipped with perfect technical skills that can be faced in real life situation.

#### **Program Objectives:**

After the completion of this program, the graduates will be enabled to:

- Plan indoor and community health program.
- Administer medication and treatments under physicians' supervision.

- Assess patient, make provisional diagnosis and manage from available resources under physicians' supervision.
- Identify referral cases and refer.
- Counsel patient for follow up, care and related health problem.
- Perform routine and basic medical investigations nder supervision of physician.
- Undersatnd minor medical and surgical procedure for patient management.
- Identify and refer common emergency cases.
- Manage and supervise health clubs, fitness centers, and spas.
- Manage, supervise and administer treatments in massage therapy, hydrotherapy, Yoga, exercise & fitness departments in a hospital.
- Perform massage therapy, hydrotherapy, spa therapies, Yoga therapy, fitness & exercises in appropriate setups.
- Assist Physician to administer acupuncture, physiotherapy, electrotherapy, manual therapy under supervision.
- Provide maternal, child health, nutrition and family planning services through primary health care center (PHCC), naturopathy centers and health post (HP).
- Implement priority national health programs through PHCC and HP.
- Handle administrative task.
- Maintain medical records.
- Understand quality control system in hospitals/ health posts
- Supervise subordinates and prepare reports.
- Create self-employment opportunities.

#### **Target Location:**

The target location of this program will be all over Nepal.

#### **Group Size:**

The group size will be maximum of 40 (forty) in a batch.

#### **Entry Criteria:**

- SLC Pass or SLC/SEE with minimum GPA 2.0 and C grade in Compulsory Mathematics, English & Science.
- TSLC in Aayurveda, with minimum 68.33%.
- Should pass entrance examination as administered by CTEVT.

#### Duration

The total duration of this curricular program is three years. The program is based on yearly system. Moreover, one academic year consists of 40 academic weeks and one academic week consists up to 40 hours excluding evaluation period.

#### **Medium of Instruction:**

The medium of instruction will be in English and/or Nepali.

#### **Pattern of Attendance:**

Minimum of 90% attendance in each subject is required to appear in the respective final examination.

#### **Teacher and Student Ratio**

The ratio between teachers and students must be:

- Overall ratio of teacher and student must be 1:10 (at the institution level)
- 1:40 for theory and tutorial classes
- 1:10 for practical classes

#### **Qualification of Teachers and Instructors:**

- The program coordinator should be a master's degree holder in the related area.
- The disciplinary subject related teacher should be a bachelor's degree holder in the related area.
- The demonstrators should be diploma degree holder in the related area with three years experiences in training activities.
- The foundational subject related teacher should be master degree holder in the related area.

#### **Instructional Media and Materials**

The following instructional media and materials are suggested for the effective instruction and demonstration.

- *Printed Media Materials* (assignment sheets, case studies, handouts, information sheets, individual training packets, procedure sheets, performance check lists, and text books).
- Non-projected Media Materials (display, models, flip chart, poster, writing board).
- *Projected Media Materials* (opaque projections, overhead transparencies, slides).
- Audio-Visual Materials (audiotapes, films, slide-tape programmes, videodiscs, videotapes).
- Computer-Based Instructional Materials (computer-based training, interactive video).

#### **Teaching Learning Methodologies**

The methods of teachings for this curricular programme will be a combination of different approaches (not limited to as mentioned here) such as illustrated lecture, tutorial, group discussion, demonstration, simulation, guided practice, practical experiences, fieldwork, report writing, term paper presentation, community campaign, case analysis, role-playing, heuristic, project work and other independent learning.

**Theory:** Lecture, discussion, seminar, interaction, assignment, group work.

**Practical:** Demonstration, observation, guided practice, self-practice, project work, clinical practice.

#### **Mode of Education**

There will be inductive and deductive mode of education.

#### **Examination and Marking Scheme**

#### a. Internal assessment

- There will be a transparent/fair evaluation system for each subject both in theory and practical exposure.
- Each subject will have internal assessment at regular intervals and students will get the feedback about it.
- Weightage of theory and practical marks are mentioned in course structure.
- Continuous assessment format will be developed and applied by the evaluators for evaluating student's performance in the subjects related to the practical experience.

#### **b.** Final examination

- Weightage of theory and practical marks are mentioned in structure.
- Students must pass in all subjects both in theory and practical for certification. If a student becomes unable to succeed in any subject s/he will appear in the re-examination administered by CTEVT.
- Students will be allowed to appear in the final examination only after completing the internal assessment requirements.

#### c. Requirement for final practical examination

- Professional of relevant subject instructor must evaluate final practical examinations.
- One evaluator in one setting can evaluate not more than 20 students.
- Practical examination should be administered in actual situation on relevant subject with the provision of at least one internal evaluator from the concerned or affiliating institute led by external evaluator nominated by CTEVT.
- Provision of re-examination will be as per CTEVT policy.

#### d. Final practicum evaluation will be based on:

- Institutional practicum attendance 10%
- Logbook/Practicum book maintenance 10%
- Spot performance (assigned task/practicum performance/identification/arrangement preparation/measurement) 40%
- Viva voce :
  - Internal examiner 20%
  - External examiner 20%

#### e. Pass marks:

The students must secure minimum 40% marks in theory and 50% in practical. Moreover, the students must secure minimum pass marks in the internal assessment and in the semester final examination of each subject to pass the subject.

#### **Provision of Back Paper**

There will be the provision of back paper but a student must pass all the subjects of all year within six years from the enrollment date; however there should be provision of chance exam for final year students as per CTEVT rules.

#### **Disciplinary and Ethical Requirements**

• Intoxication, insubordination or rudeness to peers will result in immediate suspension followed by the review of the disciplinary review committee of the institute.

- Dishonesty in academic or practical activities will result in immediate suspension followed by administrative review, with possible expulsion.
- Illicit drug use, bearing arms in institute, threats or assaults to peers, faculty or staff will result in immediate suspension, followed by administrative review with possible expulsion.

#### **Grading System**

The following grading system will be adopted:

• Distinction: 80% and above

First division: 65% to below 80%
Second division: 50 % to below 65%
Pass division: Pass marks to Below 50%

#### **Certification and Degree Awards**

- Students who have passed all the components of all subjects of all 3 years are considered to have successfully completed the course.
- Students who have successfully completed the course will be awarded with a degree of "Diploma (Certificate Level) in Yoga and Naturopathy".

#### **Career Opportunity**

The graduates will be eligible for the position equivalent to Non-gazette 1<sup>st</sup> class/ Level 5 (technical) as Health Worker of Yoga and Naturopathy or as prescribed by the Public Service Commission of Nepal and other related agencies. The graduate will be eligible for registration with the related Council in the grade as provisioned in the related Council Act (if any). They can also work as spa therapist, massage therapists, fitness/Yoga instructor, and health club supervisor.

# Course Structure: Diploma (Certificate Level) Yoga and Naturopathy

# Second year

		Mode (Weekly Hours)		Distribution of Marks							
S.N	Subject			Theory		Practical			Total		
5.11		Theory	Practical	Total	Internal	Final	Time Hours	Internal	Final	Time Hours	Marks
1	Clinical Pathology	2	1	3	10	40	1.5	25	0	0	75
2	General Medicine, Emergency Care and First Aid	3	2	5	20	80	3	30	20	3	150
3	Philosophy of Naturopathy	3	2	5	20	80	3	30	20	3	150
4	General Yoga, Exercise & Fitness	3	2	5	20	80	3	30	20	3	150
5	Dravyaguna Vigyan (Herbology, Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy)	3	1	4	20	80	3	25	0	0	125
6	Massage & Manipulative Therapies	2	3	5	10	40	1.5	60	40	3	150
7	Preventive and Community Medicine	4	1	5	20	80	3	25	0	3	125
8	Acupuncture, Acupressure & Reflexology	2	3	5	10	40	1.5	60	40	3	150
9	Health care system, Health Management, Ethics and Jurisprudence	2	1	3	10	40	1.5	25	0	3	75
	Total	24	16	40	140	560		310	140		1150

						Distrib					
S.N	Mode Subject		Mode		Theory			Practical		Minimum Exam Hour	Total Marks
		Theory	Practical	Total	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Internal	Final	-	
A	Class (20 weeks * 40 hours	s per week	<u>:</u> )							I	
1	Clinical Naturopathy	6	4	10	20	80	3	30	20	3	150
2	Therapeutic Yog	6	4	10	20	80	3	30	20	3	150
3	Physiotherapy and Sports Medicine	4	4	8	10	40	1.5	30	20	3	100
4	Hydrotherapy & Spa Therapies	4	4	8	10	40	1.5	30	20	3	100
5	Nutrition, Dietetics & Fasting Therapy	3	1	4	10	40	1.5	25	0	0	75
	Total	22	18	40	70	280		145	80		575
B.		Comprehe	nsive Clinic	al Practi	cum (10 we	eks * 40 h	ours per v	veek)			300
C.	Com	prehensivo	e Communi	ty Field	Practicum (	5 weeks *	40 hours	per week)			150
	Grand Total (A+B+C)										1025

Third Year: Diploma (Certificate Level) Yoga and Naturopathy

### First Year

(Please see separate curriculum for General Health Science First Year all)

SECOND YEAR

#### **Clinical Pathology**

Hours Theory: 70 Hours Practical: 35

#### **Course Description:**

This is an introductory course to basic pathology and its clinical aspects. It is divided into six different units. First is about Pathology, the discipline is divided into **general pathology** (unit one) and **systemic pathology** (unit two); the former focuses on the fundamental cellular and tissue responses to pathologic stimuli, while the latter examines the particular responses of specialized organs. In this we first cover the broad principles of general pathology and then progress to specific disease processes in individual organs and finally other units covers the clinical aspects of pathology. Unit three contains **microbiology** involving morphology of different categories of microorganisms, their relation to human diseases, basic identification techniques and, their growth & sterilization properties. Unit four deals about **biochemistry** including the biochemical processes of - digestion & absorption of foods, metabolism of different kinds of foods & their disturbance effects in our body together with the physiological roles of different kinds of vitamins & enzymes unit five **Hematology** contains about human blood & its constituents together with different hematological techniques. Unit six is about **parasitology** and deals about mode of infection, pathogenicity, laboratory diagnosis & preventive measures of important intestinal as well as blood & tissue parasites of man including different kinds of defense mechanisms of a body.

#### **Course objectives**

At the end of the course, the students will be able to:

- 1. Describe the pathophysiological processes which govern the maintenance of homeostasis, mechanisms of their disturbance and the morphological and clinical manifestations associated with it.
- 2. Correlate normal and altered morphology (gross and microscopic) of different organ systems in common diseases to the extent.
- 3. Remember and recall all the infectious micro-organisms of the human body and host-parasite relationship.
- 4. Describe parasitic micro-organisms (viruses, fungi, bacteria, parasites) with the pathogenesis of the diseases they cause.
- 5. Explain biochemical basis of inherited disorders with their associated sequelae
- 6. Familiarize with principles of various conventional and specialized laboratory investigations and instrumentation analysis and interpretation of a given data.
- 7. Prepare investigation flow-charts for diagnosing and managing common diseases and identify biochemical and physiological disturbances in diseases.

#### **Reference Books:**

- 1. Anderson, [First Initial]. Textbook of pathology.
- 2. Symmers, [First Initial]. Systemic pathology.
- 3. Chakravarthy, [First Initial]. Textbook of microbiology.
- 4. Cruickshank, R. Practical microbiology.
- 5. Bailey, & Scott. Clinical microbiology.
- 6. Gupta, R. K., & Yadav, B. K. *A textbook of medical laboratory technology* (Vols. I & II). Kathmandu: Samikshaya Books.
- 7. Cheesbrough, M. Medical laboratory: Manual for tropical countries.
- 8. Devlin, T. M. (Ed.). Textbook of biochemistry with clinical correlations. Wiley-Liss Publishers.
- 9. Pattabhirama, & Acharya. Laboratory manual of biochemistry.

Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical 40				
Unit 1: General Pathology	Hrs. theory 10 Hrs. lab/practical				
Sub-unit 1.1: Cell injury	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical				
Objectives:	Content:				
<ol> <li>Define the Various terminologies use in pathology.</li> <li>Discuss the structure of cell and its functions.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>General introduction of the term:         Pathology, etiology, pathogenesis,         morphology, injury, Lesion, Inflammation,         Edema, Hyperemia, congestion,         Hemorrhage, Thrombosis, embolism,         Ischemia, infarction, agenesis, aplasia,         atrophy, hyperplasia, hypertrophy,         hypoplasia, metaplasia and Neoplasia.     </li> <li>Structure of cell and its functions</li> </ol>				
<b>Evaluation methods:</b> written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, supervised clinical practice				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical 40				
Unit 1: General Pathology	Hrs. theory 15 Hrs. lab/practical				
Sub-unit 1.2: Inflammation and repair.	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical				
Objectives:	Content:				
Describe the General Features of Inflammation, Tissue repair and Wound Healing	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:				
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, supervised clinical practice				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical 40				

Unit 1: General Pathology	Hrs. theory 15 Hrs. lab/practical		
Sub-unit 1.3: Hemodynamic disturbance	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical		
Objectives:	Content:		
Discussed the abnormal fluid homeostasis (circulatory disturbances) and its consequences.	<ol> <li>Edema (definition, Pathophysiologic Categories, Pathways leading to systemic edema morphology and Clinical Correlation).</li> <li>Anasarca (cause, sign, symptoms and treatment)</li> </ol>		
<b>Evaluation methods:</b> written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, supervised clinical practice		
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical		
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical		
Sub-unit 2.1: The Hematopoietic and Lymphoid	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical		
Systems			
Objectives:	Content:		
<ol> <li>Familiarize with the term related to blood cells disorders.</li> <li>Discuss the disorders of red blood cells and explain Anemia in details.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Introduction of: Polycythemia, erythropoietin, Mean cell volume (MCV), Mean cell hemoglobin (MCH), leukopenias, Neutropenia, Leukocytosis, Lymphadenitis, thrombocytopenia, Polycythemia, Bleeding time, Prothrombin time (PT), Partial thromboplastin time (PTT), INR, Disseminated intravascular coagulation(DIC).</li> <li>Definition, types, courses clinical features of anaemia. Explain in details about the morphology of different types of anaemia:         <ul> <li>Iron deficiency anaemia.</li> <li>Thalassemia</li> <li>Hereditary spherocytosis,</li> <li>Sickle cell anemia</li> <li>folate or B12 deficiency.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>		
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:		
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice		
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical		
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical		
Sub-unit 2.2: Diseases of Blood Vessels and Cardiovascular System	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical		
Objectives:	Content:		
Identify and list the diseases of Blood vessels and CVS.     Discuss Normal blood vessels and Sclerotic vessels.	Brief Introduction of :		

	_\ A ·				
	<ul><li>c) Angina</li><li>d) Myocardial infarction</li></ul>				
	<ul> <li>e) Cardiac failure</li> <li>f) Valvular disorders</li> <li>2. Etiologies, pathology, morphology, cardina signs and clinical features of:</li> </ul>				
	_				
	′	losclerosis and Atherosclerosis alitis and thromboangitis			
	oblite	_			
	Oonic	Tans			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning	Activities / Resources:			
performance observation in clinical setting		n, supervised clinical practice			
r · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		range of the same			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80	Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25	Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub-unit 2.3: Diseases of Respiratory System	Hrs. theory 3	Hrs. lab/practical			
Objectives:	Content:				
	1. Brief Introduc	ction of:			
1. Identify and list the diseases of Respiratory	<ul> <li>Cough and its types</li> </ul>				
System.	<ul> <li>Shortness of breath, Wheezing, sore throat</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Hyperventila</li> </ul>	tion			
	<ul> <li>Acute respira</li> </ul>	tory distress syndrome			
	(ARDS)				
	<ul> <li>Chronic - obstructive pulmonary diseases</li> </ul>				
	(COPD)				
	<ul> <li>Tuberculosis</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Other pulmonary infections</li> </ul>				
2. Discuss Chronic - obstructive pulmonary					
diseases (COPD)	2. Etiologies, pathology, types, morphology,				
	and clinical c				
		obstructive pulmonary			
	diseases (	` '			
	<ul><li>Emphysema</li><li>Bronchiectasis</li></ul>				
	<ul><li>Bronchial asthma</li><li>Chronic bronchitis</li></ul>				
		mome oronemus			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning	Activities / Resources:			
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical pra-				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80	Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25	Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub-unit 2.4: Diseases of Gastro intestinal	Hrs. theory 4	Hrs. lab/practical			
tracts					
Objectives:	Content:				

	1 7 1 07 1 1 1 0			
1. Identify and list the diseases of Gastro intestinal	<ul><li>1. Brief Introduction of :</li><li>Indigestion, vomiting, constipation,</li></ul>			
tracts.	weight loss, nausea. bloating and			
	heartburn			
	<ul> <li>Ulcerative and inflammatory lesions of</li> </ul>			
	oral cavities			
	<ul> <li>Gastritis</li> </ul>			
2. Discuss about Peptic Ulcer and Inflamatory	<ul> <li>Amoebiasis, bacillary dysentery and</li> </ul>			
bowel diseases.	diarrhoea			
	2. Definition aetiologies, pathogenesis			
	classifications, morphology and clinical courses			
	of:			
	• peptic ulcer			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	<ul> <li>bacillary dysentery and diarrhoea</li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:</li> </ul>			
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub-unit 2.5: Diseases of liver, biliary tract and	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical			
pancreas				
Objectives:	Content:			
1. Identify and list the diseases of liver, biliary	1. Brief Introduction of :			
tract and pancreas.	Hepatic Failure,			
2. Discuss about Cirrosis and Cholelithiasis	Hepatic Encephalopathy			
(gallstones).	• Fatty liver disease			
	• Ascites			
	• Jaundice.			
	Viral Hepatitis     Alechelic Linear Disease			
	Alcoholic Liver Disease     Definitation olinical features and			
	2. Definitation, clinical features, and pathology of Cirrhosis of liver, gall stones			
	and fatty liver disease			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:			
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub-unit 2.6: Diseases of Kidney and Its	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical			
Collecting System Objectives:	Content:			
Identify the diseases affecting Glomerular,	1. Brief Introduction of :			
tubules and interstitium.	Glomerulonephritis			
2. Discuss about Urolithiasis.	Nephrotic Syndrome			
	<ul><li>Urolithiasis,</li></ul>			
	<ul><li>Hydronephrosis</li></ul>			
	↑ I			

	<ul> <li>2. Definitation, Etiology, Classification or types, Morphology, Pathogenesis and Clinical Course of:</li> <li>Urolithiasis,</li> </ul>			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:			
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub-unit 2.7: Endocrine Pathology	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical			
Objectives:	Content:			
Identify and discuss the various endocrine	1. Brief Introduction of :			
glands and recognize the diseases of the	Pituitary, Acromegaly, Hypothyroidism and			
particular glands.	Grave's disease, diabetes insipidus			
particular glands.	<ul> <li>Thyroiditis, Hypothyroidism and hyper</li> </ul>			
	thyroidism			
	Diabetes mellitus			
	Adrenal gland, Addison's disease,  Charling's any drame.			
Evaluation matheday weitten arom vivo	Cushing's syndrome.			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:			
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 2: Systemic Pathology	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub-unit 2.8: Musculo– skeletal pathology	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical			
Objectives:	Content:  1. Brief introduction of:			
<ol> <li>Identify the common conditions affecting the bones and joints.</li> <li>Discuss about RA and Gout.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>Osteomyelitis, Osteoporosis, and osteoarthritis</li> <li>Myasthenia gravis and progressive muscular dystrophy</li> <li>Definition and pathogenesis of:         <ul> <li>Rheumatoid Arthritis, Gout</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:			
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 3: Microbiology	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub unit 3.1: General Introduction to	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical			
Microbiology				
Objectives:	Content:			
1. Discuss contributions of different pioneers in	1. Contribution of:			
the field of microbiology.	(Louis Pasteur, Robert Koch and			
2. Classification of microorganisms on the basis	Socransky)			
of morphology.	2. Classification of microorganisms: bacteria,			
3. Discuss the Common diseases caused by	viruses, fungi, protozoans and helminthes.			
microorganisms.	3. List out the common diseases causes by			
	microorganism along with their			

	11				
	corresponding causative organisms of ea				
	of the above diseases.				
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:				
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book				
performance in lab	• • •	aboratory practice, appropriate			
	visual means for morp	phology of different			
	microorganisms.				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80	Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 3: Microbiology	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub unit 3.2: Basic bacteriological investigations	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab/practical			
Objectives:	Content:				
1. Discuss and perform Gram staining.	1. Theory, princi	ples and procedure for Gram			
2. Discuss and perform acid fast bacillus (AFB)	staining and A				
staining.	2. Define culture	and culture media.			
3. Explain the culture media and cultivation	3. List culture m	edia for bacteria, viruses, and			
techniques of bacteria, viruses and fungi.	fungi.				
4. Describe methods for antibiotic susceptibility	4. Antibiotic sus	ceptibility testing:			
testing:	a) Tube dilu	tion technique.			
	b) Paper dif	fusion technique.			
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:				
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book				
performance in lab	self-study, journals, la	aboratory practice			
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80	Hrs. lab/practical			
Unit 3: Microbiology	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab/practical			
Sub unit 3.3: Bacterial growth and sterilization	Hrs. theory 4	Hrs. lab/practical			
Objectives:	Content:				
1. Discuss the bacterial growth and describe	1. Definition, characteristics, phase and factors				
factors influencing bacterial growth.	influencing bacte				
2. Describe methods of sterilization and identify	2. Physical methods of sterilization.				
the usual materials to be sterilized.	a) Most heat (	steam under pressure and			
3. Explain process of universal precaution, hand	fractional sterilization)				
scrubbing, self protection, decontamination and	<ul><li>b) Dry heat (hot air sterilization, incineration)</li><li>c) Radiation (x- rays, gamma rays, cathode rays, etc.)</li></ul>				
Clinical waste management					
	d) Filtration				
	3. Chemical methods of sterilization :				
	( formaldehyde, g	gluteraldehyde, ethylene			
	oxide, β– propiol	actone, etc)			
		be procedures followed in			
		ion, hand scrubbing, explain			
	_	g face mask, gloves and			
	-	xplain the types of waste			
	gowns, not and ca	Aprain the types of waste			
	management.	xpiam the types of waste			

Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:				
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book				
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical				
Unit 4: Clinical Biochemistry	Hrs. theory 11 Hrs. lab/practical				
Sub Unit 4.1: Carbohydrates, Lipids and	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical				
Proteins					
Objectives:	Content:				
1. Discuss Carbohydrates, Lipids and Proteins	Introduction and Biological importance of				
and their relevant metabolic disorders.	Carbohydrates, Lipids and Proteins.				
	2. Define metabolism and explain the metabolic				
	disorders related to:				
	Carbohydrate Metabolism –				
	diabetes mellitis				
	Lipid Metabolism-				
	Ketosis, fatty liver, dyslipidemia,				
	hyperlipidemia.				
	Metabolism of proteins and amino acids -				
	Gout				
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:				
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book				
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical				
Unit 4: Clinical Biochemistry	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab/practical				
Sub Unit 4.2: Vitamins, minerals and water	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical				
Objectives:	Content:				
1. Discuss in details about Vitamins and	1. Definition, classification, chemistry,				
minerals.	sources, physiological roles and deficiency				
2. Discuss electrolytes and water metabolism.	disorders of Vitamins and minerals.				
	2. Properties of Water, Water metabolism,				
	fluid balances.				
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:				
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book				
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice				
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical				
Unit 4: Clinical Biochemistry	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab/practical				
Sub Unit 4.3: Biochemistry of blood	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical				
Objectives:	Content:				
1. Discuss in details about metabolism of	1. Outline of synthesis and degradation of heme,				
hemoglobin and its metabolic disorders.	functions of hemoglobin, abnormal				
2. Explain Regulation of PH of blood.	hemoglobin, Jaundice.				
3. Basic organ function tests.	2. Role of kidney and lungs in maintaining pH of				
	blood, Acidosis and Alkalosis.				

Evaluation methods: Written examination, viva, observation of performance in lab	3. Liver Function tests, De-toxification mechanisms  4. Kidney Function Tests, Composition of Urea Urine, clearance creatinine clearance and insulin clearness.  Teaching / Learning Activities:  Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book self-study, journals, laboratory practice		
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/ practical		
Unit 5: Hematology	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/ practical		
Objectives:  1. Hematopoiesis, composition and characteristics of Blood.  2. Discuss blood collection techniques and hematological tests.  3. Anticoagulants.	<ol> <li>Content:         <ol> <li>Describe the formation and composition of blood and function of its different components e.g. RBC, WBC, Platelets, Plasma.</li> <li>Describe methods of blood collection for:</li></ol></li></ol>		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, viva, observation of performance in lab	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book self-study, journals, laboratory practice		
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/ practical		
Unit 6: Medical parasitology	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/ practical		
Objectives:  1. Discuss Intestinal Parasites. 2. Describe about Blood and tissue parasites of body. 3. Defense mechanisms of the body.	Content:  1. Mode of infection, pathogenicity, laboratory diagnosis and prevention of intestinal parasites:  a) Ascaris b) Hookworm c) Trichuris d) Enterobius e) Taenia f) Echinococus g) Hymenolepis h) Entamoeba		

	i) Giardia		
	j) Trichomouas.		
	2. Modes of infection, pathogenicity, laboratory		
	diagnosis and prevention of blood and tissue		
	parasites of body.		
	a) Plasmodium		
	b) Leishmania		
	c) Wuchereria		
	3. Different kinds of defense mechanisms of body.		
	4. Terminology related to defense mechanisms of		
	body.		
	Immunology		
	Rh factor Gammaglobulia		
	Immune System Immunity		
	Phagocyte Immunity		
	Chemotaxis Histamine		
	Chemoattractant		
	Opsin		
	Complement		
	Ontigen		
	B-lymphocyte		
	T-lymphocyte		
	Natural Killer cells		
	Antibody		
	Immuroglobulia		
	Oncogene		
	Memory Cell		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
- Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book		
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice, slides		

# **Practical**

Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. lab/ practical 35	
Objectives:	Content:	
Identify handling techniques of different laboratory goods.	Handling techniques of different laboratory goods.	
2. Demonstration of culture media, demonstration of sterilization techniques.	2. Estimate hemoglobin level and demonstrate	
<ul><li>3. Perform different – Hematological tests.</li><li>4. Perform preparation, staining and examination of thick and thin blood smears.</li></ul>	TLC, DLC and ESR of blood along with Absolute eosinophil count.	
5. Perform stool examination.	3. Peripheral smear staining of: gram stain and	
<ul><li>6. Perform various organ function testsand Analysis.</li><li>7. Perform different – microbiological and</li></ul>	AFB stain, Blood smear for malaria parasite and others for identification and interpretation	
biochemical investigations.  8. Mention reference ranges of mention parameters:	<ul> <li>4. Stool examination for ova, cyst and parasites.</li> <li>5. Perform and interpretation of Liver function tests, renal function tests, Thyroid Function Test Pregnancy tests, Urine analysis, Semen analysis and CSF analysis.</li> </ul>	
	6. Interpretation of given immunological test.	
	<ol> <li>Different – microbiological and biochemical investigations.</li> <li>Reference ranges of:         <ul> <li>Blood Sugar (Fasting, random &amp; Post Prandial)</li> <li>Renal Function Test (RFT): Urea, Creatinine, sodium, potassium, calcium, uric acid</li> <li>Liver Function Test (LFT): Bilirubin total and direct, SGPT, SGOT, Alkaline Phosphatase, Total Protein, albumin, Globulin and A:G Ratio</li> <li>Lipid Profile: Total Cholesterol, Triglycerides, HDL Cholesterol, LDL Cholesterol, VLDL Cholesterol.</li> <li>Cardiac profile: CPKMB, LDH, SGOT, CPK-NAC.</li> <li>Serum amylase</li> <li>Thyroid Function Test (TFT): T3, T4 and TSH</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:	

Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice, Textbooks,
	etc.

#### General Medicine, Emergency Care and First Aid

Hours Theory: 105 Hours Practical: 70

#### **Course Description:**

This course begins with an in-depth presentation on the diagnostic process applied to the history and physical examination of the patient, and includes assessments specific to each system. Medicine presents a basic review of selected conditions and disorders from areas of internal medicine, including: hematological, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, endocrine, hepatic, nervous, and genitourinary systems. For each disease or condition this course examines etiologies, clinical features, differential diagnosis, management at the health post level, indications for referral, and preventive education. This course also provides the principles and techniques for performing the skills of emergency care a, and includes a basic first aid course. The skills include basic procedures for administering medications, wound care, performing invasive procedures, and simple suturing. The first aid course includes procedures for bandaging, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and choking, in addition to basic first aid measures.

#### **Course Objectives:**

On completion of the course the learner will be able to:

- 1. Perform a thorough history and physical examination, and analyze and interpret the findings to make a rational provisional diagnosis.
- 2. Identify the etiologies, pathology and clinical features of common systemic disorders.
- 3. Describe the management and counseling for common systemic disorders and communicable diseases.
- 4. Identify indications that a case requires referral to a higher level or specialty facility.
- 5. Identify and implement opportunities for health education, prevention measures.
- 6. Respond appropriately to first aid situations at the health post or elsewhere in the community.
- 7. Identify first aid situations which require referral to a higher level facility.
- 8. Perform selected basic invasive procedures and wound care according to guidelines.
- 9. Administer medications by each route safely and efficiently.
- 10. Maintain hygienic conditions within the naturopathy center.
- 11. Identify topics for community education to promote safety and reduce preventable injuries

#### **References:**

- Tierney, L. M., et al. *Current medical diagnosis and treatment*. Stamford, CT: Appleton & Lange. (Current edition).
- Swash, M. *Hutchison's clinical methods*. W.B. Saunders. (Recent edition).
- St. John's Ambulance Association. *First aid: The authorized manual of St. John's Ambulance Association*. (Current edition).
- Health Learning Materials Center. (1999). Manual for primary health care.
- Health Learning Materials Center. Fundamentals of nursing.
- Gupta, R. K., & Sharma, R. K. (2016). *Basic pathology, first aid, and basic public health* (Revised and updated 2nd ed.).

Unit 1: History taking & Physical Examination	Hrs. theory	6	Hrs. lab/practical 3
Sub-unit 1.1: History taking & Physical	Hrs. theory	4	Hrs. lab/practical 2
Examination			
Objectives:	Content:		
<ol> <li>Explain the purpose of the history &amp; physical examination.</li> <li>Describe strategies for organizing a history &amp; physical examination.</li> <li>List the components of a complete history &amp; physical examination.</li> <li>Give examples when modifications must be made to the usual history and physical examination.</li> <li>Describe ways to gain the trust of the patient and patient party.</li> <li>Describe ways to provide privacy and promote comfort and cooperation of the patient.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Principles ar interpreting of the patient.</li> <li>Ways to coll the patient.</li> <li>What things "General the patient of the patient</li></ol>	to asse al appe f comp "Hist "Past "Fam "Socital his	ess for each category: earance." laint/history of chief complaint" ory of present illness" medical history" illy history" ial/personal history
<ol> <li>Perform a history taking and physical examination in a simulated setting, according to guidelines.</li> <li>Describe how symptom patterns and symptom correlations direct the process of differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Explanation regarding instruments and apparatus (Stethoscope,</li> </ol>	Cyanosis, Cl	on  f the part of chest of chest for ausof Jaur lubbing	and abdomen. t and abdomen. cultation. ndice, Anemia, Lymph nodes, g, Edema.
Sphygmomanometer, Tuning-fork, Hammer) used while performing general physical examination.  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: clas demonstration, models, videos, role-play.	10. The importation for patterns a direct the proster 11. Use Stethosofork, Hamme	ance of and cor ocess ocess, cope,Si	mining body systems.  Colustering and analyzing data relations of symptoms, which of differential diagnosis.  Phygmomanometer, Tuning-  emonstration, return

	nit 1: History taking & Physical camination	Hr	rs. theory		Hrs. lab/practical	
Su	ab-unit 1.2: Assessment of vital signs (V. S.)	Hr	rs. theory	2	Hrs. lab/practical 1	
Ot	ojectives:	Co	ntent:			
	State the indications and purposes for vital signs measurement.  Identify factors which interfere with accurate measurements.	2.	cardiovasc Strategies	ular sy for car	my & physiology of respiration when the strength of the strength of the strength of the strength of the pulse, respiration and the pulse, respiration and	n,
3.	Discuss implications of abnormal findings.	4.	blood press Conditions		easurement of vital signs.	

T-	
4. Explain the significance of accuracy in Vital	5. Procedures for care of vital signs equipment.
Signs measurement.	6. Demonstration proper techniques according to
5. Demonstrate proper techniques according to	guidelines:
guidelines:	a. Palpating pulses at different sites
a. Palpating pulses at six chief sites	b. Counting respirations
b. Counting respirations	c. Taking temperature at different sites
c. Taking temperature at 3 chief sites	d. Measuring blood pressure
d. Measuring blood pressure	e. Recording vital signs
e. Recording vital signs	f. Caring for vital signs equipment
f. Caring for vital signs equipment	7. Discussion on pulse oxymetry.
	8. Discussion on the basic function of oxygen
	saturation monitoring device.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom
performance observation in real or simulated	instruction and demonstration, return demonstration,
settings.	models, videos and role-play.
Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular	Hrs. theory: 12 Hrs. lab/practical 8
Conditions	,
Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of	1. Incidence of anaemia in Nepal and the socio-
anaemia.	cultural factors which contribute to anaemia.
2. Discuss the incidence of anaemia.	2. Classifications of anemia.
3. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical	3. Definition, types, courses clinical features,
features of common forms of anaemia:	investigation, complications, management and
<ul> <li>Iron deficiency anaemia.</li> </ul>	prevention of different types of anaemia:
<ul> <li>Megaloblasticanaemia</li> </ul>	a Iron deficiency anaemia.
o Aplastic anaemia	b Megaloblasticanaemia.
o Haemolyticanaemia	c Haemolyticanaemia.
o Thalassemia	o Thalassemia
<ul> <li>Sickle cell anemia</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sickle cell anemia</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Heamophilia A and B</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Heamophilia A and B</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Anemia of chronic disease</li> </ul>	o Anemia of chronic disease
4. Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia.	
5. Identify complications of anaemia.	4. Normal value of hemoglobin.
6. Describe the management and prevention of	
common types of anaemia.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic & atherosclerotic	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
disorders	2225 VIII ST TIEST VIII ST TIE
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the incidence and pathology of	Etiologies, incidence, complications,
common haemostatic disorders and	management, and referral of haemostatic
atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive
2. Discuss major modifiable risk factors and non	disorders.
1	WALLY A SEVALUE
modifiable risk factors for heart diseases.	

3. Describe the clinical features and differential	
diagnosis, which can be done at the Primary	
level.	
4. Discuss the treatment and complications of	
haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic	
occlusive disorders.	
5. Identify indications for referral to a higher level	
facility.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Conditions	
Sub-unit 2.3: Cardiac disorders – angina,	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
infarction, arrhythmia, valvular diseases	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Discuss the etiologies and incidence of each:	1. Etiologies, diagnosis, emergency management,
a. Angina	referral, stabilization in cases of:
b. Myocardial infarction	a. Angina
c. Cardiac arrhythmia	b. Myocardial infarction
d. Valvular disorders	c. Cardiac arrhythmia
2. Describe the pathology, cardinal signs and	d. Valvular disorders
clinical features of each of the above.	2. Perform physical examination of the
3. Discuss differential diagnosis of above	cardiovascular system.
conditions.	
4. Causes of myocardial infarction (M.I.) without	
coronary atherosclerosis.	
5. Identify indications for immediate referral to a	
<ul><li>higher level facility.</li><li>6. Describe measures to stabilize a patient</li></ul>	
experiencing M.I. before referral.	
7. Describe the advice and emergency	
management of these conditions	
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Conditions	instant practical
Sub-unit 2.5: Cardiovascular disorders –	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Hypertension	,
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define hypertension, tell the cardinal signs, and	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies,
explain the different classifications.	classifications, clinical features,
2. Discuss the incidence of hypertension and	investigations, complications, hypertensive
complications of untreated hypertension.	emergency management, general management
3. Identify the etiologies and clinical features of	of hypertension and referral indications.
common forms of hypertension.	2. Measurement of the blood pressure in mid-
	upper arm and interpretation.

4. Identify investigations necessary for differential 3. Show X-ray chest-cardiomegaly. 4. Role of life style, food habits and Yoga in diagnosis. 5. Discuss common drugs used in the prevention and control of hypertension. management of the chronic hypertension and 5. Hypertensive crisis. their side effects in brief. 6. Tell how to manage hypertensive emergencies. 7. Describe how to manage the uncomplicated case of hypertension. 8. Explain the role of life style, food habits and Yoga in prevention and control of hypertension. 9. Identify indications for referral. 10. Identify and manage hypertensive crisis. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: performance observation in clinical setting classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice **Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular** Hrs. lab/practical Hrs. theory **Conditions** Sub-unit 2.6: Cardiovascular disorders -Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1 Congestive cardiac failure Objectives: Content: 1. Anatomy and physiology of heart and related 1. Review the anatomy and physiology of the heart and related organs. organs. 2. Describe the development and condition of 2. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical congestive cardiac failure (CCF). features, investigation, complication, 3. Identify the cardinal signs, etiologies, clinical differential diagnosis, and management of features and pathology of CCF. CCF. 4. Identify/Physical findings & signs in heart 3. Show the x-ray film of chest (Cardiomegaly). failure. 4. Non pharmacologic approach in the 5. Identify the investigations necessary for management of congestive heart failure. differential diagnosis. 5. X-ray& ECG of patient. 6. Describe the complications of CCF. 7. Describe the management of simple cases of CCF. 8. Explain non pharmacologic approach in the management of congestive heart failure. 9. Identify indications for prompt stabilization and referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice performance observation in clinical setting **Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders** Hrs. theory: 9 Hrs. lab/practical: 6 **Sub-unit 3.1: Acute bronchitis** Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical Content: Objectives: 1. Define bronchitis, tell the cardinal signs and 1. Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, discuss the incidence. clinical features, differential diagnosis, 2. Identify etiology, pathology and clinical complication and management of acute features of acute bronchitis. bronchitis. 2. Investigations for acute bronchitis:

<ol> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Identify complications of acute bronchitis.</li> <li>Explain how the incidence of chronic bronchitis can be reduced by preventive measures.</li> <li>Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility.</li> <li>Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> </ol>	a Complete Blood Count (CBC) b TLC (Total leucocytes count) c DLC (Differential leucocytes count) d Sputum for culture and sensitivity 3. Preventative measures: a reduction of environmental air pollution b good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment)  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 3.2: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define COPD and discuss the incidence of this condition.</li> <li>Identify the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs</li> </ol>	Introduction, etiology, sign and symptom and preventive management     Component disorders:
and clinical features of COPD.	a Chronic bronchitis
3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.	b Emphysema c Asthma
4. Identify breath sounds bronchial, vesiculas, ronchi and crepitations.	3. Complications of COPD  a Corpulmonale
5. Describe how to manage a case of COPD with available resources.	4. Describe how to prevent COPD.
6. Identify complications of COPD.	
<ul><li>7. Identify indications for referral.</li><li>8. List community actions or health education</li></ul>	
aimed at reducing the incidence of COPD.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
	·
Sub-unit 3.3: Respiratory disorders –	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Pneumonia	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence.	1. Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms,
2. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk.	investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia.
3. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal	2. Types of pneumonia:
signs and clinical features of different types of	3. Prevention of pneumonia:
pneumonia.	4. Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia.
4. Identify complications of pneumonia.	
5. List the investigations necessary for differential	
diagnosis of pneumonia.	
6. Describe the management of pneumonia.	

7. Identify indications for referral.	
8. Prevention and control of pneumonia including	
vaccine.	T 1: /T : A :: :: /D
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 3.4: Asthma	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define bronchial asthma and tell the cardinal	1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical
signs.	features, differential diagnosis, diagnosis,
2. Identify the etiology, pathology and clinical	complication, & management of bronchial
features of bronchial asthma.	asthma.
3. Discuss the relationship between extrinsic and	2. Show the X-ray of chest of bronchial asthma.
intrinsic asthma.	3. Prevention and control of asthma.
4. Identify the investigations necessary for	
differential diagnosis.	
5. List complications of asthma.	
6. Manage bronchial asthma.	
7. Identify indications for referral.	
8. Identify methods of symptom control.	
9. Role of vaccine to prevention of bronchial	
asthma.	m 1: /r : A :: :: /D
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis Objectives:	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB). 2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB). 2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.	Classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications,
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB). 2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB. 3. Identify the investigations necessary for	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.
performance observation in clinical setting  Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders  Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis  Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).  2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.  3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.	Classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB). 2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB. 3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB. 4. Describe complications of PTB.	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and
<ul> <li>performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear</li> </ul>	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders  Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis  Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).  2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.  3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.  4. Describe complications of PTB.  5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept	Classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders  Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis  Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).  2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.  3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.  4. Describe complications of PTB.  5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders  Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis  Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).  2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.  3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.  4. Describe complications of PTB.  5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.
<ul> <li>performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).</li> <li>6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary</li> </ul>	Classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders  Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis  Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).  2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.  3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.  4. Describe complications of PTB.  5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).  6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary positive cases.	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting
<ul> <li>performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).</li> <li>6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary</li> </ul>	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting b Patient/family education
<ul> <li>Performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).</li> <li>6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary positive cases.</li> </ul>	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting b Patient/family education c Vaccination
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders  Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis  Objectives:  1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).  2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.  3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.  4. Describe complications of PTB.  5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).  6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary positive cases.	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting b Patient/family education c Vaccination d Good nutrition for healthy immune system
<ul> <li>Performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).</li> <li>6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary positive cases.</li> </ul>	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting b Patient/family education c Vaccination d Good nutrition for healthy immune system e Containment of sputum (not spitting
<ul> <li>Performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).</li> <li>6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary positive cases.</li> </ul>	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting b Patient/family education c Vaccination d Good nutrition for healthy immune system e Containment of sputum (not spitting phlegm into the environment)
<ul> <li>Performance observation in clinical setting</li> <li>Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders</li> <li>Sub-unit 3.5: Pulmonary tuberculosis</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).</li> <li>2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PTB.</li> <li>3. Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of PTB.</li> <li>4. Describe complications of PTB.</li> <li>5. Describe the procedures for managing smear positive cases according the DOTS concept with special reference to Multi Drug Resistance (MDR) and XDR (SCC).</li> <li>6. Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary positive cases.</li> </ul>	Content:  1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, classification of Tuberculosis, investigation, complications, management and prevention of PTB.  2. DOTS therapy in PTB according to National Guidelines with special reference to MDR and XDR.  3. Follow up care as per National Guidelines.  4. Definition of relatse, drug resistant and treatment failure case.  5. Prevention and control of PTB  a Reporting b Patient/family education c Vaccination d Good nutrition for healthy immune system e Containment of sputum (not spitting

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice, field visit to DOTS clinic
<b>Unit 4: Gastrointestinal Disorders</b>	Hrs. theory: 7 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Sub-unit 4.1: Peptic Ulcer Diseases	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define peptic ulcer (PUD) diseases and discuss the incidence.</li> <li>Distinguish between gastritis, gastric ulcer, duodenal ulcer and esophageal ulcer.</li> <li>Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PUD.</li> <li>Explain the relationship of Helicobacter pylori to peptic ulcers.</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe integrated comprehensive treatment for PUD.</li> <li>Identify complications of untreated PUD.</li> <li>Identify indications for referral.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Revision of anatomy and physiology of stomach and duodenum.</li> <li>Describe physical examination of the gastrointestinal system.</li> <li>Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, complication and management.</li> <li>Investigations for differential diagnosis:         <ul> <li>G.I. endoscopy, barium meal X-ray stomach, gastric acid estimation, stool for occult blood, USG abdomen.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Integrated comprehensive treatment of PUD: antacids         <ul> <li>Gastric acid secretion inhibitors</li> <li>Antibiotic therapy</li> <li>Dietary modification</li> <li>Alcohol/smoking cessation</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
	e Stress management
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 4: Gastrointestinal Disorders	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 4.2: Diarrhea, Constipation and Vomiting	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
· v	
Objectives:	Content:
6	<ol> <li>Anatomy and Physiology of oral cavity esophagus, stomach, duodenum, biliary tract, small intestine.</li> <li>Definition of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.</li> <li>Types of Diarrhea.</li> <li>Acute and chronic causes of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.</li> <li>Management of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.</li> <li>Importance of fiber diet in Constipation.</li> <li>Food habits to precipitate Constipation.</li> <li>Complication of Vomiting, Constipation and</li> </ol>
Objectives:  1. Define Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea. 2. Explain the types of Diarrhea. 3. Discuss the causes of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea. 4. Explain the management of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea. 5. Discuss the importance of fiber diet in Constipation. 6. Explain the food habits to precipitate Constipation. 7. Discuss complication of Vomiting,	<ol> <li>Anatomy and Physiology of oral cavity esophagus, stomach, duodenum, biliary tract, small intestine.</li> <li>Definition of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.</li> <li>Types of Diarrhea.</li> <li>Acute and chronic causes of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.</li> <li>Management of Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.</li> <li>Importance of fiber diet in Constipation.</li> <li>Food habits to precipitate Constipation.</li> </ol>

Sub-unit 4.3: Rectal and anal disorder	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe the procedure for examining the rectum through manual palpation.</li> <li>Describe the causes, clinical features and treatments for rectal bleeding and common rectal disorders.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Rectal anatomy and anal sphincter.</li> <li>Procedure and interpretation of findings for rectal examination.</li> <li>Etiologies, clinical features and investigation and management for: rectal bleeding,</li> </ol>
<ul><li>3. Describe indications that require referral to a higher level facility.</li><li>4. Discuss preventive health teaching to reduce</li></ul>	hemorrhoids, anal fissure, fistula, rectal prolapse, rectal polyp, ischial rectal abscess.
the incidence of rectal disease.	
<b>Unit 5: Endocrine System Disorders</b>	Hrs. theory: 4 Hrs. lab/practical: 3
Sub-unit 5.1: Type 1 & 2 Diabetes Mellitus	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Identify the cardinal signs for type 1 and type 2 diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Describe the patho-physiology of diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Differentiate between type 1 and type 2 diabetes.</li> <li>Explain the production and action of insulin.</li> <li>Identify the signs and symptoms of each type of diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Discuss the incidence and contributing factors for type 1 &amp; 2 diabetes mellitus in Nepal.</li> <li>Give the rationale for administering insulin versus oral hypoglycemic medications.</li> <li>Describe the health consequences of chronic hyperglycemia.</li> <li>Explain the health teaching points for a diabetic patient including the role of diet &amp; exercises in preventing and controlling diabetes.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Anatomy &amp; physiology of the pancreas</li> <li>Patho physiology of the different types of diabetes</li> <li>Pharmacologic effects of oral/insulin hypoglycemic medicines</li> <li>Methods for assessing hyperglycemia</li> <li>Treatment for ketoacidosis and hypoglycemia</li> <li>Preventive health care for diabetics</li> <li>Demonstrate the blood glucose level of diabetic subjects.</li> <li>Drugs used in diabetes, their contraindications and side effects.</li> <li>Perform abdominal examination.</li> <li>Listen abdominal normal and abnormal peristalsis movement sound.</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Describe the signs and symptoms of ketoacidosis.</li> </ol>	
<ul><li>11. Relate the chief treatments for stabilizing a patient with ketoacidosis.</li><li>12. Explain complications of diabetes mellitus.</li></ul>	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 5: Endocrine System Disorders	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 5.2: Thyroid disorders	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:

1. Discuss the incidence and causes of hypo- and 1. Incidence, etiologies, diagnosis, management and prevention of hypo- and hyper-thyroidism. hyper-thyroidism in Nepal. 2. Identify the cardinal signs and clinical features 2. Clinical features of thyroid cancers. 3. Perform thyroid examination. of each of these disorders. 3. Describe the management and complications of hypo and hyper-thyroidism. 4. Explain the clinical features of thyroid cancers. 5. Identify health education programs for the prevention of thyroid disorder. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: performance observation in clinical setting classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. lab/practical: 4 **Unit 6: Hepatic Disorders** Hrs. theory: 6 **Sub-unit 6.1:** Cirrhosis of the liver Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical 1 Content: Objectives: 1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the 1. Anatomy and physiology of the liver 2. Definition, types, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigations, 2. Discuss the physical examination of abdomen especially liver. complications, management and prevention. 3. Correlate cirrhosis of liver with alcohol and 3. Describe the different types of cirrhosis of hepatotoxic drug. 4. Discuss the incidence and etiology of cirrhosis of the liver. 5. Describe the pathology cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of cirrhosis of the liver. 6. Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis. 7. Identify complications of cirrhosis of the liver. 8. Describe how to manage diagnosed cases or stabilize and refer provisionally diagnosed cases of cirrhosis of the liver. 9. Discuss methods of prevention of cirrhosis of the liver. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: performance observation in clinical setting classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice **Unit 6: Hepatic Disorders** Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical **Sub-unit 6.2: Ascites** Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical Objectives: Content: 1. Describe ascites and cardinal signs. 1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical 2. Identify the etiologies, pathology and clinical features, complications, investigations, features of different types of ascites. differential diagnosis, management and 3. Identify investigations necessary for differential referral of cases of ascites. diagnosis. 4. Identify complications of ascites. 5. Describe how to manage the diagnosed case of ascites.

6. Identify indications for stabilization and referral.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 6: Hepatic Disorders	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 6.3: Hepatitis	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define hepatitis and discuss the incidence of hepatitis.</li> <li>Identify the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of the different types of hepatitis.</li> <li>Identify the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Identify complications of hepatitis.</li> <li>Describe how to manage the diagnosed case using local resources.</li> <li>Identify indications for referral.</li> <li>Describe the modes of transmission of infectious hepatitis, the methods of prevention and control for each type.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management.</li> <li>Prevention of infectious and non-infectious hepatitis.</li> <li>Vaccinations for hepatitis.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Tanahing / Laurning Activities / Passaurass
performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
<b>Unit 7: Central Nervous System Disorders</b>	Hrs. theory 11 Hrs. lab/practical 10
Sub-unit 7.1: Poisoning	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
Identify commonly found poisons from	1. Accidental and intentional causes of
chemical, plant, and snake sources.  2. Identify the effect of selected poisons locally and systemically.  3. Describe the appropriate treatments for commonly found poisons and snakebite.  4. Describe how to remove poisons by emesis and gastric lavage; tell exceptions for removal by emesis.  5. Describe symptomatic treatment of poisoning effects.  6. Identify indications for immediate referral.	poisoning  2. Common poison sources  3. Symptoms and signs of poisoning  4. Emergency management.  5. Recognition of poisoning as medico legal case.
<ol> <li>chemical, plant, and snake sources.</li> <li>Identify the effect of selected poisons locally and systemically.</li> <li>Describe the appropriate treatments for commonly found poisons and snakebite.</li> <li>Describe how to remove poisons by emesis and gastric lavage; tell exceptions for removal by emesis.</li> <li>Describe symptomatic treatment of poisoning effects.</li> <li>Identify indications for immediate referral.</li> <li>Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,</li> </ol>	poisoning  2. Common poison sources  3. Symptoms and signs of poisoning  4. Emergency management.  5. Recognition of poisoning as medico legal case.  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
<ol> <li>chemical, plant, and snake sources.</li> <li>Identify the effect of selected poisons locally and systemically.</li> <li>Describe the appropriate treatments for commonly found poisons and snakebite.</li> <li>Describe how to remove poisons by emesis and gastric lavage; tell exceptions for removal by emesis.</li> <li>Describe symptomatic treatment of poisoning effects.</li> <li>Identify indications for immediate referral.</li> </ol>	poisoning 2. Common poison sources 3. Symptoms and signs of poisoning 4. Emergency management. 5. Recognition of poisoning as medico legal case.

Sub-unit 7.2: Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA)	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Objectives	Content:
<ol> <li>Identify the causes and incidence of cerebral vascular accidents.</li> <li>Describe the classifications of CVA based on</li> </ol>	1.Etiology, classifications, diagnosis, treatment, prognosis.
pathology.	2.Rehabilitation, counseling and prevention of cerebro-vascular accidents.
3. Describe the cardinal signs and clinical features of mild, moderate and severe CVA.	3.Difference between ischaemic and hemorrhagic stroke.
4. Discuss the differential diagnosis of CVA.	
5. Describe the treatment and expected outcomes for each type of CVA.	
6. Discuss advice and counseling for the family of this patient, to promote rehabilitation.	
7. State the risk behaviors for CVA which you	
would include in preventive education.	
8. Identify indications for referral of a CVA	
patient for higher level or specialty care.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 7: Central Nervous System Disorders	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 7.3: Chronic disorders of CNS	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 5 Content:
Objectives:  1. Identify chronic central nervous system disorders seen in Nepal, their etiologies and incidence.  2. Discuss the cardinal signs and clinical features of each.  3. Identify recommended treatment and prognosis for each.	Etiology, classifications, diagnosis, treatment, prognosis, rehabilitation, counseling and prevention of central nervous system disorder:     a. Multiple sclerosis     b. Cerebral palsy     c. Muscular dystrophy     d. Mental Retardation
4. Discuss family counseling for each diagnosis.	e. Parkinsonism
5. Describe strategies to prevent or give early treatment for these disorders.	f. Alzheimer's disease g. GB Syndrome
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.</li> <li>Explain septic arthritis and gout.</li> </ol>	1. Incidence, pathology, diagnosis, management and Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.
3. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features	2. Septic arthritis and gout.
and pathology of each.	3. Use of NSAID and its complication
Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis.	4. Dietary habits.

5. Describe the advice and management for	
osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.	
6. Identify indications for referral to a higher level	
facility.	
7. Discuss contributing factors in the development	
of these types of arthritis.	
8. Discuss the components of education programs	
to reduce the incidence of arthritis.	
to reduce the incidence of artifitis.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Tanahina / Laamina Activities / Dasaymass
	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 9: Urinary System Disorders	Hrs. theory: 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Sub-unit 9.1: Renal failure	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the	1. Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and
renal and urinary system in males and females.	management.
2. Discuss physical examination of the abdomen.	2. Prevention of acute and chronic renal failure.
3. Discuss the causes cardinal signs and clinical	3. Role of water and fluid intake.
features of acute and chronic renal failure.	4. Diet factors and drug toxicity.
4. Identify indications for referral.	5. Indication of dialysis.
5. Describe the management of acute and chronic	or marcarion of analysis.
renal failure.	
6. Identify important components of counseling	
for the patient with renal failure.	T. 1: /I : A ::::: /D
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 10: Other Disorders	Hrs. theory: 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Sub-unit 10.1: Acute Rheumatic fever	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
1. Discuss the incidence of Rheumatic fever and	1. Definition, etiology, pathology.
explain the cardinal signs.	2. Clinical features and differential diagnosis.
2. Identify the etiology, and pathology of	3. Investigations, early diagnosis, management,
Rheumatic fever.	complications and referral.
3. Identify the clinical features and investigations	4. Prevention and control.
for making a differential diagnosis.	5. Jone's diagnostic criteria to diagnose
4. Explain Jone's diagnostic criteria to diagnose	Rheumatic fever.
Rheumatic fever.	6. Etiology and pathology, clinical features,
5. List the complications of Rheumatic fever if	investigation and management of infective
early diagnosis and treatment are not given.	endocarditis.
6. Describe how to manage the case after	
diagnosis.	
7. State the methods of prevention of Rheumatic	
_	
fever.	
fever. 8. Identify etiology, pathology, clinical features,	
fever.	

9. Identify indications that the patient should be referral.				
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Lea	rning 1	Activities / Resources:	
performance observation in clinical setting			, supervised clinical pra	
Unit 11: Dermatological Conditions	Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab/practical	1
Sub-unit 11.1: Skin inflammatory disorder, skin ulcer, pressure sore	Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab/practical	l 1
Objectives:	Content:			
<ol> <li>Describe the etiologies and clinical features of common skin inflammation disorders.</li> <li>Identify appropriate treatments for common skin inflammation disorders and dispense medications according to guidelines.</li> <li>Differentiate common skin ulcers and identify the appropriate treatment for each (wound dressing, minor stamp skin graft).</li> <li>Identify indications for referral to specialty facilities in cases suspicious of malignant skin ulcer.</li> <li>Differentiate between gas gangrene and dry gangrene.</li> <li>Explain why the patient with gangrene and gas gangrene requires referral to a higher level facility.</li> <li>Describe how to counsel the family about appropriate management to prevent or treat pressure sores.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Common s</li> <li>Etiology, c management</li> <li>Gangrenou features, pr management</li> </ol>	linical nt. s cond ressure nt.	reases. features and their itions, their etiology, cl sores and their their management.	linical
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Lea	rning A	Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated			and demonstration, ret	
settings.	demonstration,	anatoi	mical models, videos, r	ole
	play.			
Unit 12: Basic Medical Procedures	Hrs. theory	6	Hrs. lab/practical	3
Sub-unit 12.1: Administration of IM & IV	Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab/practical	1
medicines				
Objectives:	Content:			
1. Tell the advantages and disadvantages of drugs	1. Principles a	and pro	ocedures for parenteral	
administration by the intramuscular (IM) and	medication			
intravenous (IV) routes.	2. Safe needle			
2. Identify the types of drugs which are		lminist	ering drugs directly into	o the
administered by subcutaneous (SC or SQ) or	vein.			
intradermal (ID) routes.			ministration of medicin	e via
3. Identify appropriate sites for IM administration	parenteral 1	routes.		
in adults, children and infants.				
4. Explain why there are increased risks when				
drugs is injected directly into the vein.				

<ol> <li>State the precautions which must be followed to protect the patient from harmful IV medicine administration.</li> <li>Describe the procedures for administering IM and IV drugs, or beginning IV fluids, according to guidelines.</li> <li>Describe the technique and reason for using the "Z track" method of IM administration.</li> <li>Describe principles and procedures for safe needle disposal.</li> <li>Demonstrate one-handed needle recapping, to use when a safe needle disposal container is not readily available.</li> <li>Demonstrate administration of drugs by the above routes according to guidelines.</li> </ol>	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: skill
performance observation in real or simulated	guidelines, textbook self-study, classroom
settings.	instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
	F,
Unit 12: Basic Medical Procedures	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 12.2: Universal precaution & Infection	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
control	•
control Objectives:	Content:
control Objectives:  1. Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)	Content:  1. Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.  2. Procedures for application of principles of
control Objectives:  1. Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)  2. Explain the principles and rationale for medical	Content:  1. Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.  2. Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.
control Objectives:  1. Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)  2. Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.	Content:  1. Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.  2. Procedures for application of principles of
<ul> <li>control</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>2. Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>3. Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>control</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> <li>Demonstrate proper handwashing technique,</li> </ol>	Content:  1. Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.  2. Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.  3. Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.
<ol> <li>control</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> <li>Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Control</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> <li>Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.</li> <li>State the principles and rationale for using careful handwashing.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Control</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> <li>Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.</li> <li>State the principles and rationale for using careful handwashing.</li> <li>Discuss when to use different kinds of</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:         <ol> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Control         Objectives:     </li> <li>Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> <li>Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.</li> <li>State the principles and rationale for using careful handwashing.</li> <li>Discuss when to use different kinds of handwashing procedures.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Control</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)</li> <li>Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.</li> <li>Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.</li> <li>State the principles and rationale for using careful handwashing.</li> <li>Discuss when to use different kinds of</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Control         Objectives:         1. Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)         2. Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.         </li>         3. Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.         4. Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.         5. State the principles and rationale for using careful handwashing.         6. Discuss when to use different kinds of handwashing procedures.         7. Demonstrate aseptic technique when using instruments for an aseptic procedure.         8. Demonstrate handling sterile instruments  </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Control         Objectives:         1. Differentiate between surgical asepsis (free from all organisms) and medical asepsis (free from pathogens)         2. Explain the principles and rationale for medical asepsis and surgical asepsis.         </li>         3. Discuss the ways to maintain sanitation in the health post setting.         4. Demonstrate proper handwashing technique, according to guidelines.         5. State the principles and rationale for using careful handwashing.         6. Discuss when to use different kinds of handwashing procedures.         7. Demonstrate aseptic technique when using instruments for an aseptic procedure.  </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definitions and implications of sterile, aseptic and non-sterile.</li> <li>Procedures for application of principles of medical and surgical asepsis.</li> <li>Principles and procedures for handwashing and sanitation.</li> <li>Proper handling of aseptic and sterile</li> </ol>

Unit 12: Basic Medical P	rocedures	Hrs. theory		Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 12.3: Administratopical med		Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab/practical	1
Objectives:		Content:			
<ol> <li>Tell the advantages and various routes for medications.</li> <li>Explain how medicines body from the GI tract, tissue.</li> <li>Tell what functions are medications.</li> <li>Give examples of medications absorbed through the skip absorption of oral or to absorption or to abs</li></ol>	cation administration. are absorbed by the skin, or membranous served by topical cines, which can be cin. atterfere with the pical meds. a giving oral medicine ble to cooperate with in the administration of for administering drugs rectum, vagina or onto recording medication ation of drugs by all of	<ol> <li>Advantage of medicin</li> <li>Principles absorption</li> <li>Procedure drugsbyora into the eye</li> <li>Factors income and topical</li> <li>Safe medicin</li> </ol>	e admir and phy for safe ally, rec e conjuntation arease of medication action action action	radministration of tum, vagina, on topical nctiva and external ear. reduce the effect of orations. dministration procedure t medicine, right dose,	lly, ral es:
the above routes accord					
Evaluation methods: writte	·	_	_	Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in	real or simulated			and demonstration, ret	urn
settings.				s, videos, role play.	10
Unit 13: Emergency Trea	atment	Hrs. theory		Hrs. lab/practical	10
Subunit 13.1: Trauma		Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab/practical	1
Objectives:  1. Describe the steps for e condition in emergency 2. Describe and conduct properties to stabilize the patient. 3. Describe indications for patient to higher level full to the patient during transport	r immediate transfer of acility.	<ol> <li>First aid ar</li> <li>Principles</li> <li>Manageme</li> <li>Manageme</li> <li>Manageme</li> <li>Manageme</li> <li>injuries.</li> <li>Manageme</li> </ol>	f control ad emer of patie ent prince ent of he ent prince ent prince ent prince ent prince	olling external hemorrhagency treatment.	uries.

	T
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos, role
settings.	play.
<b>Unit 13: Emergency Treatment</b>	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 13.2: Head Injury	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Identify the common causes for injury to the brain.</li> <li>Describe the cardinal signs and clinical features of acute and residual brain injury.</li> <li>Describe the process for stabilization of the patient with acute brain trauma, and measures to transport to a higher level facility.</li> <li>Describe the advice and counseling for the family of a person with acute or chronic brain trauma.</li> <li>Identify health education measures to reduce the incidence of brain trauma.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Causes, clinical features, pathology, management, prognosis, counseling, referral for acute or residual brain trauma.</li> <li>Use of the Glasgow Coma scale.</li> <li>Use of Traige while managing emergency cases</li> <li>Preventive education measures (motorcycle and bicycle helmets, safety harness for high altitude work, rafting helmets)</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 13: Emergency Treatments	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, role play.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 13.3 : Fluid and electrolyte	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe the ways the body maintains fluid and electrolyte balance.</li> <li>Demonstrate the methods for assessing hydration.</li> <li>State the principles which guide the in deciding which parenteral fluid to administer, by which route, and at what rate.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Normal distribution and composition of body fluid.</li> <li>Maintaining acid-base balance.</li> <li>Management of mild moderate and severe dehydration.</li> <li>Selecting appropriate injection fluid and their routes of administration.</li> <li>Principles of parenteral fluid replacement therapy.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, role play.

	<u> </u>	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,	
	supervised clinical practice.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 13.4: Acute abdomen pain	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2	
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Describe the condition of acute abdomen.	1. Etiology, Clinical features of disease entities	
2. Discuss the causes of acute abdomen.	which may cause acute abdomen: acute	
3. Identify the etiology, pathology, and clinical	gastroenteritis, acute pancreatitis, acute	
features of common causes of acute abdomen.	cholecystitis, peptic ulcer perforation, acute	
4. Identify investigations necessary for differential	appendicitis, peritonitis.	
diagnosis of acute abdomen.	2. Principles of management of:	
5. Describe the complications of acute abdomen.	a Acute gastroenteritis	
6. Describe the natural of acute abdomen and	b Acute pancreatitis	
indications for immediate referral and transport	c Acute cholecystitis	
to a higher level facility.	d Peptic ulcer perforation	
	e Acute appendicitis	
	f Peritonitis	
	3. Role of analgesic, antipyretic and antibiotics	
	before diagnosis of acute abdomen.	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,	
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
	supervised clinical practice.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease Objectives:	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver. 2. Describe the functions of the liver.	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver. 2. Describe the functions of the liver.	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones),	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver. 2. Describe the functions of the liver. 3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver. 2. Describe the functions of the liver. 3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral. 4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments  Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease  Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.  2. Describe the functions of the liver.  3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.  4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess,	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments  Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease  Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.  2. Describe the functions of the liver.  3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.  4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.	
<ul> <li>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</li> <li>Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.</li> <li>2. Describe the functions of the liver.</li> <li>3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.</li> <li>4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.</li> <li>5. Identify investigations necessary for differential</li> </ul>	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic	
<ul> <li>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</li> <li>Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease</li> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.</li> <li>2. Describe the functions of the liver.</li> <li>3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.</li> <li>4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.</li> <li>5. Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> </ul>	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments  Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease  Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.  2. Describe the functions of the liver.  3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.  4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.  5. Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.  6. Describe the indications which require referral	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.	
<ul> <li>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</li> <li>Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease</li> <li>Objectives: <ol> <li>Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.</li> <li>Describe the functions of the liver.</li> <li>Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.</li> <li>Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe the indications which require referral to a higher level facility.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments  Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease  Objectives:  1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.  2. Describe the functions of the liver.  3. Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.  4. Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.  5. Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.  6. Describe the indications which require referral	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.	
<ul> <li>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</li> <li>Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease</li> <li>Objectives: <ol> <li>Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.</li> <li>Describe the functions of the liver.</li> <li>Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.</li> <li>Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe the indications which require referral to a higher level facility.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.  6. Tumor of the liver.  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
<ul> <li>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</li> <li>Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease</li> <li>Objectives: <ol> <li>Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.</li> <li>Describe the functions of the liver.</li> <li>Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.</li> <li>Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe the indications which require referral to a higher level facility.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,</li> </ul>	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.  6. Tumor of the liver.  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
<ul> <li>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</li> <li>Sub-unit 13.5: Hepatobiliary disease</li> <li>Objectives: <ol> <li>Describe the anatomy and physiology of the liver.</li> <li>Describe the functions of the liver.</li> <li>Identify the clinical features of liver injury in abdominal trauma which requires immediate stabilization and referral.</li> <li>Describe the etiologies, pathologies, and clinical features of gall stones, liver abscess, and hepatoma.</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe the indications which require referral to a higher level facility.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated</li> </ul>	supervised clinical practice.  Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 1  Content:  1. Anatomy and physiologyof liver and gallbladder.  2. Clinical features of liver injury.  3. Clinical features, differential diagnosis and treatment of cholelithiasis (gall stones), amoebic liver abscess.  4. Cholangitis, cholecystitis.  5. Differentiate between pYogaenic and amobic liver abscess.  6. Tumor of the liver.  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return	

<b>Unit 13: Emergency Treatments</b>	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 13.6: Urinary stones and urinary tract	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical 1
infection	
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define UTI, hematuria and dysuria and its causes and management.</li> <li>Describe how to perform the three test tubes test to differentiate hematuria origin.</li> <li>Describe the mechanism of urinary stone formation.</li> <li>Describe how to counsel patients for prevention of stone formation.</li> <li>Differentiate between the clinical features of urinary tract infection (UTI) and urinary stones.</li> <li>Describe the investigations needed to make a differential diagnosis of UTI or urinary stones.</li> <li>Explain the action of urinary tract analgesics and antispasmodic medicine in the treatment of urinary pain and urinary colic.</li> <li>Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Causes and investigations of UTI and hematuria.</li> <li>Etiologies, clinical features and investigations for infections of the urinary tract: urethritis, cystitis, pyelonephritis.</li> <li>Etiologies, clinical features and investigations for infections of the male reproductive system: epididymo-orchitis, prostatitis.</li> <li>Urinary stone formation and classification.</li> <li>Predisposing and contributing factors of urinary stone formation.</li> <li>Symptoms, signs, and treatments of urinary stones.</li> <li>Etiologies, clinical investigations, and differential diagnosis of hematuria.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice.
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments Sub-unit 13.7: Acute retention of urine	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Mention Benign enlargement of prostate (BEP),         Urinary tract infection (UTI), urethral stone.</li> <li>Identify the causes and clinical features of         urinary retention and incontinence.</li> <li>Identify steps in conservative management:         reassurance, urinary catheterization.</li> <li>Identify conditions indicating resistance to         conservative treatment.</li> <li>Describe the procedure for rectal palpation of         the prostate gland.</li> <li>Identify the clinical features of benign prostatic         hypertrophy.</li> <li>Identify indications for referral to a higher level         facility.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Causes of dribbling of urineand acute urinary retention.</li> <li>Symptoms and signs of acute urinary retention.</li> <li>Management of acute urinary retention.</li> <li>Technique for rectal examination of the prostate.</li> <li>Etiologies, clinical features and treatments for benign prostatic hypertrophy (BEP)</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return

	damonatustian anatomia-1 1-1: 1	
	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,	
Evaluation mathoday written and viva avama	supervised clinical practice.  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,	
settings.	supervised clinical practice.	
Unit 13: Emergency Treatments	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 13.8: Fractures, splints,	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1	
immobilization	instance in a management	
Objectives:	Content:	
Describe the clinical features of a closed	Define fracture and types of fracture.	
fracture.	2. Mention the sign and symptoms of fracture.	
2. Differentiate between the symptoms of a	3. Assessment of fractures and dislocations.	
dislocation and a fracture.	4. Immobilization techniques.	
3. State the management of an open fracture.	5. Pathology of spinal injury.	
4. Describe ways to immobilize selected fractures	6. Principles of safe lifting, body mechanics,	
5. Discuss situations which indicate that	patient stability.	
immobilization of the neck and spine is		
required.		
6. Describe measures to immobilize the neck and		
spine.		
7. Demonstrate lifting and transporting a patient		
who must remain immobile.		
8. Explain why all fractures should be referred to		
a higher level facility for management.		
9. Describe prevention measures which should be		
included in community education, such as the		
use of a safety harness when working at great		
heights.	The state of the s	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play, First Aid Manual	
	Ald Manual	
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory 17 Hrs. lab/practical 12	
Sub-unit 14.1: Principles of First Aid	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1	
Objectives:	Content:	
Discuss the aims of first aid and the	Purpose of first aid	
responsibility of the first aider.	2. Essential principles of first aid	
2. Describe the initial actions of the first aider.	3. Procedures for assessment and intervention in	
3. List the essential principles of first aid.	first aid	
4. Describe the steps of assessment, management	4. Disposal and communication responsibilities	
and disposal of the casualty case.	5. Principles of triage with multiple casualties	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.		

	demonstration, models, videos, role play, self- study from First Aid Manual
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 14.2: Dehydration, heat reaction,	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
altitude sickness, hypothermia,	_ ===sv ms/p=monum =
frostbite	
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>State examples of when persons might be at risk for dehydration, heat reaction, altitude sickness, hypothermia, frostbite.</li> <li>Describe the signs and symptoms of dehydration, heat reaction, altitude sickness, hypothermia, frostbite.</li> <li>Describe the recommended immediate treatment for each of these.</li> <li>Describe indications that immediate referral to a higher level facility is necessary.</li> <li>Explain how community education can prevent occurrences of dehydration, heat reaction, altitude sickness, hypothermia, frostbite or ensure a safe recovery.</li> <li>Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Clinical features of mild, moderate and severe dehydration, heat reaction, altitude sickness, hypothermia, frostbite.</li> <li>Correct use of rehydration salts and other treatments for dehydration, heat reaction, altitude sickness, hypothermia, frostbite.</li> <li>Indications of severe cases of dehydration, heat reaction, altitude sickness, hypothermia, frostbite which require expert management.</li> </ol> Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play, First Aid Manual
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 14.3: Animal andsnake bite, and	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
insect stings	
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Discuss the incidence of injury due to snake bites, animal bites, Insect stings and poisoning.</li> <li>Explain the pathophysiology, types of snake poison (Neuro toxic and Hemato toxic), sign and symptoms, emergency and emergency management of poisons snake bites.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Discussion on the incidence of injury due to snake bites, animal bites, Insect stings and poisoning.</li> <li>Explanation of the pathophysiology, types of snake poison (Neuro toxic and Hemato toxic), sign and symptoms, emergency and emergency management of poisons snake</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>3. Explain aetilogy, reservoir, and mode of transmission, incubation period of rabies and management of suspected rabid animal bites.</li> <li>4. Discuss prevention and control of rabies in animal and human population including vaccinations.</li> </ul>	bites. 3. Methods of proper diagnosis of snake bites 4. Explanation of aetilogy, reservoir, and mode of transmission, incubation period of rabies and management of suspected rabid animal bites.
5. Discuss common insect bites, complications, and management.	5. Discussion on prevention and control of rabies in animal and human population

<ol> <li>Discuss indications that a casualty is or may have a severe allergic reaction to an insect sting.</li> <li>Describe the appropriate management for cases of animal bites, stings or poisoning.</li> <li>Discuss why a tourniquet is no longer used for snakebite, and describe the recommended management.</li> <li>Describe the recommended use of emergency medications for bites and stings.</li> <li>Describe indications that the casualty should be removed to a higher level medical facility immediately.</li> <li>Discuss ways to reduce the incidence of bites, stings and poisonings through community education.</li> <li>Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>including vaccinations (Pre exposure and Post exposure).</li> <li>6. Discussion on common insect (Wasp, Hornet and Bee) bites, complications (including laryngeal oedema), and management.</li> <li>7. Indications that a casualty is or may have a severe allergic reaction to an insect sting.</li> <li>8. Explanation of "tourniquet" is no longer used for snakebite.</li> <li>9. Description on the recommended use of emergency medications for bites, stings and poisons.</li> <li>10. Indications of the casualty should be removed to a higher level medical facility immediately.</li> <li>11. Ways to reduce the incidence of bites, stings and poisonings through community education.</li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:</li> </ul>
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play, First Aid Manual
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical
Sub-unit 14.4: Wounds, burns and bandaging	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe closed and open wounds, lacerations, contusions, and abrasions.</li> <li>Describe how to manage a laceration, puncture wound, or gunshot wound.</li> <li>Demonstrate selected types of bandaging.</li> <li>Describe procedures for controlling hemorrhage: pressure dressings, pressure point constriction.</li> <li>Tell indications for selecting to approximate a wound with "butterfly" taping, versus suturing.</li> <li>Differentiate between different kinds of burns: chemical, friction, thermal, electrical.</li> <li>Identify the characteristics of 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> degree burns.</li> <li>Describe the management of each degree burn.</li> <li>Describe indications that a person with a wound should be transported to a higher level</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Terminology for various types if injury.</li> <li>Recommended first aid treatment of closed or open wounds (abrasions, contusions, lacerations, puncture wounds, or burns).</li> <li>Techniques of bandaging.</li> <li>Control of hemorrhage.</li> <li>First aid assessment and treatment of burns.</li> </ol>

Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Tanahina / Laurning Activities/Passaurans		
performance observation in real or simulated	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
<del>*</del>	classroom instruction and demonstration, return		
settings. Unit 14: First Aid	demonstration, models, videos, role play. <b>Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical</b>		
Sub-unit 14.5: Hemorrhage	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1		
Objectives:	v i		
<ol> <li>Describe the appropriate interventions for severe hemorrhage from: an extremity, abdominal wound, scalp wound, neck laceration.</li> <li>Explain why a tourniquet is harmful for most circumstances of hemorrhage.</li> <li>Describe the signs/symptoms of internal hemorrhage: abdominal, subdural, intracranial, and thoracic.</li> <li>Discuss primary, reactionary and secondary hemorrhage.</li> <li>Describe blood grouping and cross matching.</li> <li>Explain blood transfusion, its storage, indication, complication &amp; contraindication.</li> <li>State the interventions for stabilization.</li> <li>Describe the precautions on transporting a patient.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Content:         <ol> <li>The difference between arterial versus venous bleeding.</li> <li>Symptoms and implications of hemorrhagic shock.</li> <li>Interventions for controlling internal and external hemorrhage.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Discussion on primary, reactionary and secondary hemorrhage.</li> <li>Description of blood transfusion, its storage, indication, complication &amp; contraindication.</li> </ol>		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.		
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical		
Sub-unit 14.6: Management of severe	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1		
breathlessness/COPD and Status asthmaticus.			
Objectives:	Content:		
<ol> <li>Identify the common causes for breathlessness (shortness of breath).</li> <li>Identify the distinguishing features characteristic of each cause of breathlessness.</li> <li>Describe measures available at the primary level to relieve breathlessness.</li> <li>Identify the questions to ask to analyze the causes of breathlessness in the person.</li> <li>Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Causes of breathlessness:         <ul> <li>a. Asthma</li> <li>b. Pulmonary embolism</li> <li>c. Pneumothorax</li> <li>d. Pulmonary edema</li> <li>e. Heart failure</li> <li>f. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease</li> <li>g. Hysteria</li> <li>h. Uremia</li> </ul> </li> <li>Distinguishing characteristics of common causes of breathlessness.</li> <li>Management and referral.</li> </ol>		

	Tm 1: /x : 1 : 1: 1 m	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.	
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 14.7: Heart attack	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Describe the path physiology of myocardial infarction (M.I.)</li> <li>Differentiate between angina and M.I.</li> <li>Describe the common symptoms of M.I.</li> <li>Identify immediate treatment for M.I.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Recall: Anatomy and physiology of the heart; pathology of myocardial infarction.</li> <li>Clinical features of myocardial infarction and angina.</li> </ol>	
<ul><li>available at the primary level.</li><li>Identify indications for immediate referral to a higher level facility.</li></ul>	3. Stabilization of M.I. case for transport to higher level facility.	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.	
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 14.8: Epileptic seizure	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Identify the causes and clinical features of epileptic seizure (fits).</li> <li>Differentiate between epileptic seizure and hysterical fits.</li> <li>Describe the appropriate management of a seizure (fit) for adults and children.</li> <li>Tell when an emergency medication should be administered to the person experiencing unrelenting seizure (fit), and discuss the type, dosage and route of administration.</li> <li>Demonstrate correct positioning to maintain the airway of an unconscious person.</li> <li>Describe indications for immediate transport of the casualty for higher level care.</li> <li>Discuss measures to educate the community about prevention and treatment for seizures.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Clinical features of grand mal or other epileptic seizure (fit)</li> <li>Positioning for airway maintenance</li> <li>Recommended emergency medications for status epilepticus</li> </ol>	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.	
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 14.9: Concussion and Stroke (CVA)	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Describe the clinical features of a skull fracture.</li> <li>Define concussion.</li> </ol>	signs and symptoms and management of mild, moderate and severe concussion	

3. Describe the signs and symptoms of mild, 2. procedure for evaluating brain damage at 15 moderate and severe concussion. minute intervals (Central Nervous System 4. Identify the appropriate initial management of Check) mild, moderate and severe concussion. a. Alertness & orientation 5. Describe the pathology of a stroke, or cerebral b. Voluntary movement/equilateral vascular accident (CVA). strength 6. Describe the signs and symptoms of mild, c. Pain or numbness moderate or severe stroke. d. Pupils equal and reactive to light e. Reflexes normal 7. Identify the immediate actions to take for the person who has had a mild, moderate, or f. Vital signs severe stroke. g. Vomiting/projectile vomiting 8. Identify indications that the person who has had a concussion or stroke should be transported to a higher level facility immediately. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: performance observation in real or simulated classroom instruction and demonstration, return settings. demonstration, models, videos, role play. Unit 14: First Aid Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical **Sub-unit 14.10: Assessment of unconscious** Hrs. lab/practical 1 Hrs. theory 1 person Objectives: Content: 1. Definition of terms: 1. Define the terms related to assessment of level a. Full consciousness of consciousness. 2. Describe how to assess the ABC's of vital b. rowsiness c. Stupor functions: a. Airway clear d. Coma b. Breathing adequate 3. Principles of emergency assessment. c. Circulation and cardiac function good 4. Common causes of unconsciousness: 3. Identify the signs of common causes of a. Asphyxia unconsciousness. b. Head injury 4. Demonstrate placement of the unconscious c. Shock person in recovery position or in shock d. Fainting e. Stroke 5. Identify important information to ask of the f. Poisoning persons accompanying the casualty. g. Heart attack 6. Describe how to examine the body for h. Convulsions evidence of injury or bites. i. Diabetic emergency 7. Identify emergency medications to use in the j. Conversion disorder (hysteria) management of each of the causes of 5. Management of different causes of unconsciousness listed above. unconsciousness. 8. Identify indications for immediate transfer to 6. Indications and procedures for transfer. a higher level facility. 9. Discuss measures to ensure safe transport.

Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
performance observation in real or simulated	textbook self-study, classroom instruction and		
settings.	demonstration, return demonstration, models,		
	videos, role play.		
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical		
Sub-unit 14.11: Choking and obstructed	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1		
breathing	_		
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Describe the symptoms of partial or complete	1. Signs and symptoms of complete and partial		
airway obstruction due to choking.	airway obstruction.		
2. Identify other common causes for airway	2. Oedema of throat, laryngospasm, obstruction		
obstruction.	by tongue with unconsciousness.		
3. Demonstrate how to position an unconscious	3. Positioning the unconscious patient.		
person to maintain an airway.	4. Principles and procedure for performing the		
4. Demonstrate how to assist the conscious and	Heimlich maneuver.		
unconscious person with partial or complete	5. Preventive measures and community		
airway obstruction by foreign body.	education.		
5. Identify indications for immediate referral to a			
higher level facility.			
6. Describe the features of a community			
education program designed to prevent			
choking and teach the Heimlich maneuver.			
choking and teach the Hemmen maneuver.			
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return		
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.		
Severage.	, 1000s, 1000s, 1000s, 1000s, 1000s, 1000s		
Unit 14: First Aid	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical		
Sub-unit 14.12: Cardiopulmonary	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1		
Resuscitation (CPR)- drowning,	•		
cardiac arrest			
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Identify the conditions which require CPR.	1. Conditions which require CPR, and those		
2. Give examples of causes of asphyxiation or	which do not.		
cardiac arrest.	2. The process and principles of CPR		
3. Differentiate between "dry drowning" and	3. The process and principles of the treatment of		
"wet drowning".	choking with the Heimlich maneuver		
4. State how many minutes a child or adult may	4. Circumstances which require modification of		
survive without oxygenation to the brain.	these procedures		
5. Describe the symptoms of choking which	<b>5.</b> The anatomy and physiology of the heart and		
indicate application of the Heimlich	lungs		
maneuver.	<u>-</u>		
6. Describe the steps in assessment and			
<u> </u>			
intervention for the adult without respiration			
intervention for the adult without respiration, pulse, or both			

7.	Tell the difference between CPR procedure	
	for adult, child, infant, pregnant woman.	
8.	Describe ways to safely remove the source of	
	electricity from a victim of electrocution	
	before administering CPR.	
9.	Describe how to remove stomach contents	
	from the victim of drowning, in order to	
	increase ventilation by CPR.	
Eva	aluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
per	formance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
sett	ings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Eva	aluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
per	formance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
sett	ings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.

### First Clinical Exposure in Hospital Setting

After completion of 16 weeks of second year theory and simulation practice in institution, student will be placed in 48 working days equal to 8 weeks (8\*48=384 hours) clinical practice in hospital setting. Objective:

The students would be able to

- History taking
- Physical examination:
  - General examination
  - Systematic examination
- Provisional diagnosis
- Differential diagnosis
- Investigation:
  - Laboratory and radiological
- Final diagnosis
- Management:
  - Treatment
  - Referral
  - Rehabilitation
  - Prevention and control measures
  - Follow up

Note: Each student will perform a minimum of 10 history taking, physical examination with provisional diagnosis, differential diagnosis, final diagnosis and case management in detail.

Students would be able to learn by self-study, group discussion and problem based learning.

# Philosophy of Naturopathy

Hours Theory: 105 Hours Practical: 70

### **Course Description:**

This course begins with the introduction of Naturopathy to make the students to understand philosophical basis of the system of Naturopathy, including concepts of health, causes and pathogenesis of disease and brief introduction to the various therapeutic modalities used in Naturopathy.

# **Course Objectives:**

On completion of the course the studenrts will be able to:

- Elucidate the history of Naturopathy including major contributors to the field and their work;
- Understand the evolution and composition of the human body according to different schools of medicine such as Naturopathy, Yoga, Ayurveda, Homeopathy, Modern Medicine, etc.
- Firmly establish his/her diagnostic and therapeutic thought processes in the fundamental principles of Naturopathy:
- Concepts of health and disease according to Naturopathy
- Concept of Panchamahabhuthasand Naturopathy
- Foreign matter, toxin accumulation, theory of Toxemia, Unity of disease and Unity of Cure
- Concept of vitality
- Holistic approach of Naturopathy
- Modern perspectives of Naturopathy
- Natural rejuvenation
- Understand Natural Life style, including healthy daily routine, food and diet, exercise, rest and relaxation, positive mental attitude, stress management, detoxification, bodily urges, free from addiction, weight control, social adjustment and contribution regular health checkup.
- Understand naturopathic viewpoints of concepts like hygiene, vaccination, family planning, personal life and prevention of diseases, geriatrics, etc, and implement them in his/her practice
- Understand Principles behind using the diagnostic procedures of Naturopathy, like spinal diagnosis, facial diagnosis, iris diagnosis, and chromo diagnosis.
- Demonstrate knowledge of recent advances and research in Naturopathy principles/theories.

#### Reference Books

- Singh, S. J. My nature cure or practical naturopathy.
- Kuhne, L. *The science of facial expression*.
- Gandhi, M. K. *The story of my experiments with truth*.
- Garde, R. K. Ayurveda for health and long life.
- Udupa, K. N. Fundamentals of Ayurveda.
- Kent, J. T. Homeopathic philosophy.
- Benjamin, H. Everybody's guide to nature cure.
- Gandhi, M. K. Prayer.
- Gandhi, M. K. Diet and diet reforms.

- Rao, V. Panchatantra.
- Jussawalla, J. N. Nature cure.
- Pizzorno, J. E., & Murray, M. T. The encyclopedia of natural medicine

Course: Philoshophy of Naturopathy	Hrs. theory 105 Hrs. lab/practical 70	
Unit 1: Introduction and Historical Highlight of Naturopathy	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 4	
Sub-unit 1.1: General Introduction	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical	
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Introduce Naturopathy	Introduction to Naturopathy	
2. Define and Concept of Health & Disease	2. Definition and Concept of Health & Disease	
3. Famalarize Role of Nature to the evolution	3. Role of Nature to the evolution of human	
of human being.	being.	
4. Know Composition of the human body,	4. Composition of the human body, according	
according to Ayurveda, Naturopathy, Yog,	to Ayurveda, Naturopathy, Yog, Modern	
Modern Medicine.	Medicine.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva.	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
	classroom lecture, tutorial, text book study	
Unit 1: Introduction and Historical Highlight of	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 4	
Naturopathy		
<b>Sub-unit 1.2: Introduction to various systems of</b>	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical 4	
Medicine		
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Define different system of medicines and	Definition, basic principle, scope and limitations	
describe their basic principle, scope and	of Modern Medicine, Ayurveda, Homeopathy and	
limitations.	Sowarigpa	
2. Compare Naturopathy with other system of	Comparative study of Naturopathy with other	
medicene in respect to principle, strength and	systems of Medicine with Modern Medicine,	
weakness.	Ayurveda, Homeopathy and Sowarigpa.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
	classroom instruction / observstion, tutorial.	
Unit 1: Introduction and Historical Highlight of	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 4	
Naturopathy		
Sub-unit 1. 3: History of Naturopathy	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical	
Objectives:	Content:	
	1. History of Foreign Naturopaths.	
1 Introduce the famous Naturopaths and thier	a Aesculapius	
contribution in the field of Naturopathy.	b Hippocrates	
2 Describe how naturopathy developed in Nepal	c Vincent Priessnitz	
3 Introduce main contributors for development of	d Sebastian Kneipp	
Naturopathy in Nepal	e Louis Kuhne	

4 Describe present situation of Natropathy in	f Dr. John Harvey Kellogg		
Gverment, Community and private sectors in	g Dr Benedict Lust		
Nepal.	h Adolf Just		
5 Understan future scope of Naturopathy	i John H Tilden		
	j Henry Lindlahr		
	k Vittal Das Modi		
	l Mahatma Gandhi.		
	2. Past history, Present condition and future scope		
	of Naturopathy in Nepal		
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:		
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, tutorial, Text book study		
Unit 2: Fundamental principles, concepts &	Hrs. theory 11 Hrs. lab/practical		
theories of Naturopathy.			
<b>Sub-unit 2.1: Fundamental Theories of</b>	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical		
Naturopathy			
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Explain the classical theory of	1. Theory of		
Panchamahabhootas&PanchabhautikChikitsa.	Panchamahabhootas&PanchabhautikChikitsa		
2. Define foreign matter theory and explain how			
the toxins enter and the causes of accumulate	2. Foreign matter Theory: Definition, toxins		
in the body, its impact on health.	accumulation in the body, its impact on		
3. Describe about the different chhanel of	health and importance toxin elimination		
elimination and the importance toxin	through different ways or channels.		
elimination through these channels.	3. Theory of Vitality & Vital economy –		
4. Define vitality &vital economy and explain its	Definition, imprtance, conditions that		
impottance on health and metheds to preserve	decrease vitality and method of increasing		
and increase vitality	vitality.		
5. Explain the principle of "Unity of disease,	4. Unity of disease, Unity of cure and way of		
Unity of cure" and how this theory is applied in	treatment.		
treatment.	5. Theory of Toxemia- Toxins and anti-toxins,		
6. Define Toxins and anti-toxins and explain	their generation, mitigation in nature cure		
how they are generated in the body, ttheir	way		
impact on health and the method of	6. The basic principles of Naturopathy		
detoxification.	a The healing power of nature		
7. Explain each of the basic principles of	b Identify and treat the causes		
Naturopathy with example and rationale.	c First do no harm		
8. Define homeostasis, xenobiotic, Free Radicals	d Doctor as teacher		
and Antioxidants and corelate with the	e Treat the whole person		
classical theories of morbid matter, Vitality	f Prevention		
and toxemia.	g Herring's law of cure		
	7. Modern perspectives of Naturopathic		
	Medicine		
	Definition, mechanism, importance of		
	a Homeostasis		
	b Metabolism of Xenobiotic.		
	c Free Radicals and Antioxidants		

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, tutorial, text book study	
Unit 2: Fundamental principles, concepts & theories of Naturopathy.	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab/practical	
Sub-unit 2.2: Naturopathy prospective of Health , Diseases and treatment approach	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Introduce Henry Lindlahar and his contribution to Naturoathy</li> <li>Explain Laws of Nature according to Henry Lindlahr</li> <li>Explain catechism of Nature Cure according to Henry Lindlahr.</li> <li>Explain Naturopathic concepts of health &amp;its dimension.</li> <li>Explain concepts of disease according to Naturopathy.</li> <li>Define inflammation; explain different stage and signiance in self healing process.</li> <li>Explain Naturopathy is not single system of medicine but it is a blend of Harmless Therapies.</li> <li>Define holism and explain holistic approach of Naturopathy.</li> <li>Explain Natural healing mechanisms with examples.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Introduction to Henry Lindlahrand his ontribution in the field of Naturopathy</li> <li>Laws of Nature according to Henry Lindlahr</li> <li>Catechism of Nature cure according to Henry Lindlahr</li> <li>Concepts &amp; dimension of health according to Naturopathy</li> <li>Concepts of Disease according to Naturopathy</li> <li>Inflammation- Definition, stages and its significance in naturopathic perspective.</li> <li>Naturopathy: a blend of harmless therapies</li> <li>Holistic approach of Naturopathy</li> <li>How Nature Cures- The Natural healing mechanisms</li> </ol>	
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Hrs. theory 20 Hrs. lab/practical 30	
performance observation in clinical setting	•	
<b>Unit 3: Introduction to the Diagnostic procedures</b>	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. practical 7	
in Naturopathy		
Objectives:  1. Define physical diagnosis and explain its basic principle  2. Perform the technique of physical examinatin step by step.  3. Perform a minimum of 5 history taking and physical examinations with provisional diagnosiss.	Content:  1.Physical Diagnosis  a Introduction,  b Definition  c Basic Principle  d Methodology	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting  Unit 3: Introduction to the Diagnostic procedures	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory  Hrs. lab/practical	
in Naturopathy	III.S. III.S. III.S. Practicul	

l 6
es:
practice
6
es:
practice
l 6
es:
es: practice
practice al
practice
practice al
practice al al 5

Unit 4: Natural Therapies: Introduction, Understanding and Application	Hrs. theory: 30 Hrs. lab/practical: 30		
Objectives:	Content:		
<ol> <li>Define each each of the theraputic technique used in Naturopathy.</li> <li>Explain the basic principle of each technique and explin how it works</li> <li>Explain the procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain scope and limitations.</li> <li>Explain the indication and contra- indication</li> <li>Demonstration of basic techniques</li> </ol>	Content:  1. Acupressure 2. Acupuncture 3. Auriculotherapy 4. Balneotherapy 5. Chiropractice 6. Chromotherapy 7. Cupping 8. Dietetics 9. Electromagnetic therapy 10. Fasting 11. Five elements Therapy 12. Heliotherapy 13. Holistic medicine 14. Home remedies 15. Hydrotherapy 16. Life style Medicine 17. Magnetic healing 18. Manipulative therapy 19. Meditation 20. Moxibustion 21. Music therapy 22. Mud Therapy 23. Nutrition 24. Reflexology 25. Shiatsu		
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:		
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, tutorial, supervised clinical practice, observation		
Unit 5: Natural Life style	Hrs. theory 20 Hrs. lab/practical 6		
Objectives:	Content:		
<ol> <li>Define life style medicine and explain the importance in modern era.</li> <li>Explain the role of proper diet, regular exercise, aduquate rest and relaxation, developing positive mental attitude in life style medicine.</li> <li>Define Stress, its type, causes and impact on health. Exlpain natural ways to manage and</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Life style – Definition, healthy and unhealthy life style, its modification and its importance for maintenance of good health and prevention of diseases.</li> <li>Basis of Health – Diet, Exercise, Rest, Relaxation, Recreation, positive mental attitude.</li> <li>Stress: Definition, types, Symptomes, cause,</li> </ol>		
minimise stress.	impact on health and natural management.		

- 4. Define toxins, explain the cause of accumulation of toxins, need of detoxification and natural method of detoxification.
- 5. Define Immunity, Natural Immunity & explain the natural ways to acquire immunity and its importance to prevent diseases.
- 6. Define physical and mental hygiene & importance of physical and mental hygiene in health and disease.
- 7. Describe Naturopathic view about vaccinations and inoculation and discusses whether it is necessary or not.
- 8. Define rejuvenation and explain the natural ways to rejuvenate body and mind.
- 9. Define Geriatrics medicine, list out the geriatric problems and naturopathy treatment for geriatric problems and natural life style to prevent geriatric problems.
- 10. Explain about the importance of personal life for the prevention of diseases and promotion of positive health.
- 11. Define addiction and explain addiction to different substances, their impact on health and role of natural therapies to get rid from addiction.
- 12. Define Ideal weight, over weight and under weight and importance of ideal weight on health.
- 13. Explain about Socialsocialdinention of health and contribution of social relation to health.
- 14. Explain the need of specific seasonal regimen toprotces from disesases.
- 15. Explain need regular health check up to detect risk factors, early daignosis and to modefy necessary lifestyle. Also describe about important paameters for regular health check up.
- 16. Define physical and mental urges and their relation with health and diseases.

- 4. Detoxification Definition, cause of accumulation impact on health and natural method of detoxification.
- 5. Natural Immunity- Definition, importance & ways to acquire natural immunity.
- 6. Hygiene Definition& importance of physical and mental hygiene in health and diseases.
- 7. Vaccinations and inoculation The Naturopathic view.
- 8. Natural rejuvenation definition, importance and natural methods.
- 9. Personal life and prevention of diseases
- 10. Geriatrics medicine and Naturopathy definition, geriatric problems, natural treatments and life style.
- 11. Addiction Definition, addition to different substances, impact on health and natural method of deaddiction.
- 12. Weight- Definition of ideal weight, over weight, under weight, risk of over / under weight, natural method to maintain ideal weight.
- 13. Social Relation and contribution to health
- 14. Seasonal regimen and Precaution
- 15. Regular health check up parameters and significance
- 16. Physical and mental urges and relation with health.

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting classroom instruction, tutorial, supervised clinical practice

Unit 6: Essentials of a Naturopathy assistant
Objectives:

Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical
Content:

<ol> <li>List out and explain the essential Qualities to be successful Naturopathyassistance.</li> <li>Explain how to approach to the Patient.</li> <li>Define ethical practice and explain about the importance ethical practice.</li> <li>Explain the the Scope &amp; Limitations of naturopathy assistant.</li> </ol> Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	<ol> <li>Qualities of a Naturopathy assistant</li> <li>Approach to the Patient with a Naturopathy view</li> <li>Ethical considerations,</li> <li>Scope &amp; Limitations of Naturopathy practice</li> <li>Scope &amp; Limitations of Naturopathy assistant</li> </ol> Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, tutorial.	
	classicom monucion, tatoriai.	
<b>Unit 7: Recent Advances in Naturopathy</b>	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs.	
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Explain the relatinon between Mind and Body Medicine and discuss about the concept of mind- body medicine.	Mind-Body Medicine – Concept, mechanism and importance	
2. Define Psychosomatic Diseases, explain the mechanism of psychosomatic disease and list out the major manifastation of psychosomatic diseases.	mechanism, major diseases and natural	
3. Define Psychoneuroimmunology &Psychoneuroendochrinology and explain the pathway	Psychoneuroimmunology&Psychoneuroendo chrinology 4. Lifestyle& psychosocial behaior on health and	
4. Explain the role Lifestyle & psychosocial factors for the health and diseses.	diseases.  5. Integrative Medicine – Definition, need and	
5. Define Integrative Medicine and explain its importance and techniques.	importance.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, tutorial, text book study	

## General Yoga, Exercise & Fitness

Hours Theory: 105 Hours Practical: 70

#### **Course Description:**

This course is designed to provide students concept about the history, definitions, philosophy, knowledge, skillsand practices of General Yoga, Exercise & Fitness.It is designed to make students understandphilosophical basis of the system of Yoga, basic principles and actions.It also will help students to understand and learn the general principles &practices of Yoga, exercises & various fitness concepts and the differences.It incorporates the concepts of healthand uses of Yoga, postural care, physical culture, various exercises & fitness in general.

#### **Course Objective:**

After completion of the course students will be able to:

- Explain the various definitions of Yoga, origin &history of Yoga and branches of Yoga and also of Exercises & Fitness Concepts
- Describe kinds of Yogasanas, Exercises, Fitness Concepts its importance, methods, rules, regulations, difference, and limitations.
- Illustrate the various limbs of Ashtanga Yoga.
- Demonstrate knowledge of pranayamas, lifestyle, breathing techniques, exercises and fitness concepts
- Demonstrate various types of Warmups, Loosening exercises, Yogasanas&Pranayamas.
- Demonstrate various Exercises, Fitness Conceptsin their correct method of performance.
- Instruct and teach Yoga, pranayamas, various exercises & concepts of back, neck & spine care.

### Reference books:

- Svatmarama, S. Hatha Yoga Pradipika.
- Vivekananda, S.Raja, Hatha, Jnana, Bhakti Yoga.
- Pathik, A. Yoga path.
- Bijlani, R. N. Medical physiology.
- Schwarzenegger, A., & Dobbins, B. The new encyclopedia of modern bodybuilding.
- Starrett, K. Becoming a supple leopard.

Course: General Yoga, Exercise & Fitness	
<b>Unit 1: Introduction</b>	Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. lab/practical: 0
<b>Sub-unit 1.1: Introduction</b>	Hrs. theory: 4 Hrs. lab/practical: 0
Objectives:	Content:

<ul><li>1 Define: Yoga, Exercise &amp; Fitness</li><li>2 History of Yoga</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Meaning and Definitions of Yoga, Exercise &amp; Fitness</li> <li>Relative chronology, Yoga before &amp; after the time of Patanjali and modern history.</li> <li>Difference: Yoga, Exercise &amp; Fitness.</li> </ol>		
Sub-unit 1.2: Branches of <i>Yoga</i>		rs. lab/practical: 0	
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Outline and describe branches of <i>Yoga</i>	1 Introduction to the branches of Yoga –  a Mantra Yoga,  b Laya Yoga,  c Hatha Yoga/Natha Yoga,  d Raja Yoga,  e Karma Yoga,  f Jnana Yoga,  g Bhakti Yoga,  h Shata Chakra and Kundalini Yoga,		
	i Maha Yoga		
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs		
Unit 2: Ashtanga Yoga	Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. 1	lab/practical: 0	
Sub-unit 2.1: Ashtanga Yoga	Hrs. theory: 5	rs. lab/practical : 0	
Objectives:	Content:		
1.Classify & describe Ashtanga Yoga Mudras & Bandhas 4. Chakras  Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	1. Introduction to Ashtanga Yoga 2. Classify Ashtanga Yoga 3. Introduction to:  a Yama b Niyama c Asana d Pranayama e Pratyahara f Dharana g Dhyana h Samadhi  4. Introduction to Nadi 5. Introduction, techniques, precuations, benefits & practice of Mudras& Bandhas  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:		
W 12 W	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, charts.		
Unit 3: Yogasanas	Hrs. theory: 20	Hrs. lab/practical: 21	
	Hrs. theory: 20 Hrs. lab/practical: 21		
Sub-unit 3.1: Yogasanas Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 20 Content:	Hrs. lab/practical: 21	

1. Introduce Yogasanas	1. Introduction to <i>Yogasanas</i>	
2. Classify <i>Yogasanas</i>	a Definition of Yogasanas	
3. <i>Asanas</i> – Importance, methods, rules,	b Yogasanas and the mind-body connection	
regulations, and limitations	c Yogasanas and Exercises	
4. Learn different types of asanas.	2. Procedures (Pre, During and Post) of Yogasanas	
5. Describe & classify the different of styles of	3. Classifications of <i>Yogasanas</i> –	
asanas.	a Beginners group,	
	b Intermediate group,	
	c Advanced group,	
	d Dynamic and Static <i>Yogasanas</i> .	
	·	
	6. Asanas–	
	a Summary: Effects & importance	
	b Summary: rules, regulations, and limitations	
	7. Asanas: Description & Demonstration of methods of	
	practice	
	r	
	i. Suryanamaskara	
	ii. Meditative postures	
	a Padmasana	
	a Siddhasana	
	b Swastikasana	
	c Vajrasana	
	d Sukhasana	
	iii. Cultural postures	
	a Halasana	
	b Dhanurasana	
	c Sarvangasana	
	d Paschimottanasana	
	e Trikonasana	
	iv. Relaxation postures	
	a Shavasana	
	b Makarasana	
	c SithilDandasana	
	d SithilTadasana	
	e Global practice of Yogasana	
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,	
performance observation	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,	
	Videos	
Unit 4: Pranayama	Hrs. theory: 15 Hrs. lab/practical: 15	
Sub-unit 4.1: Pranayama	Hrs. theory: 15 Hrs. lab/practical : 15	
Objectives:	Content:	
1 Define Pranayama	1. Introduction, Technique, Precuation and Benefits of	
2 Classify Pranayama	Pranayama	
3 History of Pranayama	2. Meaning and Definition	
5 Thomas of Francisco	2. Mouning and Definition	

Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	3. Swaravigyan 4. Breath, health, and Pranayama 5. Rule of Pranayama 6. Pranayama and it's types: a. Nadisodhan (Surya vedan, Chandra Vedan and AnulomaViloma) b. Bhastrika c. Sheetkari d. Sheetali e. Ujjayi f. Bhramari  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos.
Unit 5: Kriyas	Hrs. theory: 15 Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Sub-unit 5.1: Kriyas	Hrs. theory: 15 Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define Kriyas</li> <li>Classify Kriyas</li> <li>Define Mudras &amp; Bandhas</li> <li>Classify Mudras &amp; Bandhas</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Introduction to Kriya and Shatkarmas</li> <li>Meaning and Definitions of Kriya&amp;Shatkarmas</li> <li>Classification&amp; description of Kriyas&amp; Shatkarmas</li> <li>Rule, Introduction, Technique, Precutation and Benefits of Kriyas and Shatkarmas</li> <li>Describe &amp; Demonstrate         <ul> <li>Jalaneti</li> <li>Sutra neti</li> <li>Vamanadhauti</li> </ul> </li> <li>Meaning, Definitions, Classification &amp; description Technique, Mudras &amp; Bandhas</li> </ol>
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Unit 6: Exercise	Hrs. theory: 24 Hrs. lab/practical: 16
Sub-unit 6.1: Exercise	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 0
Objectives:	Content:
1. Introduce Exercises	1. Meaning, Definition &Introduction to Exercises
2. Explain Effects of Exercises	2. Benefits & Physiological Effects of Exercises
3. Describe Types of Exercises	<ul> <li>3. Types of Exercises <ul> <li>a Stretching Exercises</li> <li>b Strengthening Exercises</li> <li>c Endurance Building Exercises</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Describe Exercises for health &amp; fitness</li> </ul>

<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Sub-unit 6.2: Stretching Exercises	Hrs. theory: 7 Hrs. lab/practical: 5
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe Different Stretching Exercises for different parts</li> <li>Describe Different Stretching Exercises for different muscles</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Techniques, Precutations, demonstration, caution & benefits of Different Stretching exercises  a Abdominal muscles, b Arms, c Chest, d Ankles, e Legs, f Knee, g Thigh, h Forearm i Upper back j Face k Legs, l Feet and ankles. m Hips, n Hamstrings, o Low back
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Sub-unit 6.3: Strengthening exercises	Hrs. theory: 7 Hrs. lab/practical: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe Different StrengtheningExercises for different parts     Describe Different StrengtheningExercises for different muscles	<ol> <li>Techniques, demonstration, caution &amp; benefitsof Different strengthening exercises for</li> <li>a Abdominal muscles,</li> <li>b Arms,</li> <li>c Chest,</li> <li>d Ankles,</li> <li>e Legs,</li> <li>f Knee,</li> <li>g Thigh,</li> <li>h Forearm</li> <li>i Upper back,</li> <li>j Face</li> <li>k Legs,</li> <li>l Feet and ankles.</li> <li>m Hips,</li> </ol>

	n Hamstrings,	
	o Low back	
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva,		Activities / Resources:
performance observation		, teacher led discussions,
		charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos	True labels and all of
Sub-unit 6.4: Cardio Exercises	Hrs. theory: 7	Hrs. lab/practical : 6
Objectives:  1. Describe Different Cardio Exercises for	Content:	
different people	1 Different cordina	xercises & techniques for different
2. Describe Different Cardio Exercises for	1 Different cardioes age groups	xercises & techniques for different
different groups, time & procedures	a Children	
unrefert groups, time & procedures	b Adolescents	
	c Adults	
	d Old age	
	•	xercises & techniques for different
	fitness groups	1
	a Beginners	
	b Intermediate	
	c Advance	
Evaluation mothoda vuittan aron anatina viva	Tanahina / Lagunina	A stirition / Degenment
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation		Activities / Resources:  , teacher led discussions,
performance observation		charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos.	marts, mandouts, domonstrations,
Unit 7: Wellness & Fitness	Hrs. theory: 8	Hrs. lab/practical: 6
Sub-unit 7.1: Wellness & Fitness	Hrs. theory: 8	Hrs. lab/practical :6
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Define Wellness &Fitness		initions of wellness & fitness:
2. Describe Health, Nutrition, Rest & Exercise for	2. Concept of holest	
Fitness	3. Nutrition, Rest &	
	4. Description & De	emonstration of Types, Techniques
3. Define & Describe the Types, Techniques of	_	amont Evanoises for Eitness.
Different Exercises for Fitness	& caution of Diffe	erent Exercises for Fitness:
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Diffe a Gym,	erent Exercises for Fitness:
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Diffe a Gym, b Pilates,	
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Differ a Gym, b Pilates, c Aerobics, Jun	nba and dance
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Differ a Gym, b Pilates, c Aerobics, June d Sports Fitness	nba and dance
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Differ a Gym, b Pilates, c Aerobics, Jum d Sports Fitness e Yoga,	nba and dance s,
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Differ a Gym, b Pilates, c Aerobics, Jum d Sports Fitness e Yoga, f Walking and I	nba and dance s,
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Differ a Gym, b Pilates, c Aerobics, Jum d Sports Fitness e Yoga, f Walking and I	nba and dance s,
* <del>*</del> • • • •	& caution of Differ a Gym, b Pilates, c Aerobics, Jum d Sports Fitness e Yoga, f Walking and l g Running,	nba and dance s,

<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning A classroom instruction, t supervised practice, cha Videos	
Unit 8: Back Care & Exercises	Hrs. theory: 4	Hrs. lab/practical: 2
Sub-unit 8.1: Back Care & Exercises	Hrs. theory: 4	Hrs. lab/practical: 2
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Describe Back, Neck & Spine Care& Exercises	& Spine Care	pts & techniques of Back, Neck for Back, Neck & Spine Care or spinal pain
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos	
Minimum standards: achieved at 40% accuracy (theory) and 60% accuracy (Practical) by end of course.		

# Dravyaguna Vigyan

# (Herbology, Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy)

Hours Theory: 105 Hours Practical: 35

# **Course Description:**

This course is designed to provide students the knowledge and skills about Herbology, Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy. It deals with basic principles and concepts of pharmacology as well as identification, properties, actions and uses of medicinal plants. It also incorporates general knowledge about essential drugs used in primary health care level.

#### **Course Objectives:**

After completion of the course the students will be able to:

- 1. Define Dravyaguna Vigyan, Pharmacology, Dravya, Guna, Karma
- 2. Explain the origin, historical background, scope and importance of Dravyaguna Vigyan.
- 3. Define and explain Rasa, Veerya, Vipaka, Prabhava with their types
- 4. Define and explain mechanism of drug action and factors responsible for the action of a drug, classify the actions of drugs.
- 5. Define and explain aims and objectives of using medicines, factors to be considered before and during the use of drugs, describe absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs.
- 6. Define and explain combination, suitability, incompatibility, synergism, antagonism, reaction and side effects of drugs, describe routes, method, time and duration of drug administration.
- 7. Define & explain dosage, common & specific dose, factors to be considered for determination of dose, Pathya-Apathya, contra-indications, precautions for drug administration.
- 8. Define the essential drugs, describe the concept and importance of essential drugs, enlist essential drugs for health post, sub-health post & primary health care level, explain indications, contraindications, dose, uses and side effects of the essential drugs

#### **Reference Books:**

- द्रव्यगुण विज्ञान भाग १-५: आचार्य प्रियव्रत शर्मा, चौखम्भा भारती अकादमी, वाराणसी, भारत ।
- द्रव्यग्ण विज्ञानम् (पूर्वार्द्ध र उत्तरार्द्ध) : श्री यादवजी त्रिकमजी आचार्य, वैद्यनाथ आयुर्वेद भवन, भारत ।
- स्थानीय जडीबटीद्वारा स्वास्थ्य-रक्षा : डा. श्याममणि अधिकारी, नेपाल संस्कृत विश्वविद्यालय, नेपाल ।
- क्रियात्मक औषधि परिचय विज्ञान : श्री विश्वनाथ द्विवेदी, चौखम्भा विद्याभवन, वाराणसी, भारत ।
- जडीब्टी सङ्कलन, संरक्षण, सम्बर्द्धन विधि (जडीब्टी परिचयमाला) सम्पूर्ण भाग : वनस्पति विभाग, नेपाल
- Sapkota, C. R., & Adhikari, S. M. (n.d.). *Ayurveda pharmacology (Bheshajaguna Vigyan)*. Singhadurbar Vaidyakhana Vikas Samiti.
- Satoskar, R. S., & Bhandarkar, S. D. Pharmacology and pharmacotherapeutics.
- Department of Drug Administration. Essential drug list. Kathmandu, Nepal.

- Department of Ayurveda. Essential Ayurveda drug list. Kathmandu, Nepal.
- Department of Drug Administration. *Standard treatment schedules for health posts & sub-health posts*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Course: Dravyaguna Vigyan (Herbology, Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy)	(Practical hours are also mentioned in theoretical portion as well as practical) Hrs. theory 105 Hrs. lab/practical 35
Unit 1: Introduction to Dravyaguna- Vigyan and Pharmacology:	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define Dravyaguna Vigyan and Pharmacology.</li> <li>Explain the origin and historical background of Dravyaguna Vigyan.</li> <li>Explain the scope and importance of Dravyaguna Vigyan and Pharmacology</li> <li>Introduction to botany, types of plant, parts of plants</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Introduction, historical background, scope and importance of Dravya Guna Vigyan and Pharmacology</li> <li>Introduction to botany. Types of plant, parts of plants</li> <li>History and use of herbs in traditional medicine</li> <li>Definition and basic principles of Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy</li> </ol>
<b>Evaluation methods:</b> written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 2: Study on Dravya (Drugs):	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define and explain Dravya, its medicinal value and Panchabhautic attributes</li> <li>Define a drug, Classify and explain</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Drabya: Definition, classification, Panchabhautic attributes</li> <li>Drugs: Definition, types and classification</li> <li>Names, main uses and dose of the following group:         Triphala, Trikatu, Trijataka, Chaturjata         Chaturushana, Chaturbeeja, Chatusneha,         Panchakola, Panchatikta     </li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in class room setting	classroom instruction

<b>Unit 3: Study of Properties of drugs</b>	Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical 3	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Define &amp; explain the various types &amp; importance of Guna, general &amp; specific meaning of Guna</li> <li>Define and explain Veerya, 2 types of Veerya</li> <li>Define and explain Vipaka, 3 types of Vipaka</li> <li>Define and explain Prabhava with examples</li> </ol>	1. Guna: Definition, type and importance, classification 2. Rasa: Definition, type and importance, classification 3. Veerya: Definition, type and importance, classification 4. Bipak: Definition, type and importance, classification 5. Prabhava: Definition, type and importance, classification	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
performance observation in field trip	classroom instruction, question-answer session during	
	class room activities	
<b>Unit 4: Study of Actions and Effects of</b>	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. lab/practical 5	
Drugs		
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Define and explain Karma, describe the types of Karma.</li> <li>Describe the mechanism of drug action and factors responsible for the action of a drug, classify the actions of drugs.</li> <li>Define the following terms with examples of Dravya:</li> </ol>	1. Karma: Definition and type of karma. Various 2. Terminology used to describe the karma and its modern scientific co relations.  Pachana, Grahi, Anulomana, Sramsana, Bhedana, Chedana, Brimhana, Rasayana, Vajikaran Snehana, Swedana,	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
performance observation in field trip	classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting,	
	question-answer session during class room activities	
Unit 5: Study on Use of Drugs:	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. lab/practical 2	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Define and explain ideal drug and its uses, describe aims and objectives of using medicines</li> <li>Describe the factors to be considered</li> </ol>	Definition and aim and objective of Ideal     Drug, time, route of administration, Dosage     and posology	
before and during the use of drugs, 3. Describe absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs.	Pathya and Apathya, contra-indications and precautions for drug administration	
<ol> <li>Define and explain combination, suitability, incompatibility, synergism, antagonism, reaction and side effects of drugs.</li> </ol>	3. Drugs: combination, suitability, incompatibility, synergism, antagonism, reaction and side effects of drugs.	

	,
<ul> <li>5. Define and explain routes and methods of drug administration, describe the basis of selection of the routes of drug administration.</li> <li>6. Define and explain dosage and posology, common dose and specific dose, the factors to be considered for determination of dose and precautions for drug administration.</li> <li>Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in field trip</li> <li>Unit 6: Essential Drugs:</li> </ul>	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, question-answer session during class room activities Hrs. theory: 18 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define the essential drugs, Describe the concept and importance of essential drugs.</li> <li>Enlist essential drugs</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Essential drugs: Importance, Name, uses and dose (modern medicine)</li> <li>Common herbal dugs used as food supplements</li> <li>Briefly explain indications, contra-indications, dose, uses and side effects of the essential drugs:</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in field trip	classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, question-answer session during class room activities
Unit 7: Medicinal Plants (Herbology):	Hrs. theory: 50 Hrs. lab/practical 15
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Explain the classical Sanskrit, Latin and local names, family, general introduction (identifying characteristics), geographical distribution, parts used, actions, indications, doses, uses &amp; common preparations of different medicinal plants.</li> <li>Medicinal plants working in various systems of human body.</li> </ol>	1. Classical Sanskrit, Latin and local names, family, general introduction, geographical distribution, parts used, actions, indications, doses, uses in various system of human body: Ashwagandha, Amalaki, Aragvadha, Eranda, Kanchanara, Kutaja, Kumari, Khadira, Guggulu, Guduchi, Jyotishmati, Tulasi, Daruharidra, Nimba, Pashanabheda, Pippali, Punarnava, Bhumyamalaki, Mandukaparni, Yashtimadhu, Rasona, Vacha, Varuna, Vasaka, Shatavari, Haridra, Haritaki, Apamarga, Ashoka, Ardraka/ Shunthi, Kantakari, Kapikachchhu, Gokshura, Chakramarda, Chitraka, Jatiphala, Jiraka, Dronapushpi, Nirgundi, Parijata, Bibhitaka, Bilva, Bhringaraja, Manjishtha, Maricha, Mustaka, Madhunashini, Lavanga, Shigru, Trivrit, Kasamarda, Durva, Devadaru, Draksha, Narikela, Patola, Mahanimba, Mushali, Methika,

	Yarsagumba, Lajjalu, Raktachandana, Karaveera Kupilu, Gunja, Dhattura, Palasha, Bhanga		
	Bhallataka, Sarpagandha, Snuhi, Hingu		
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:		
performance observation in field trip	classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting,		
	question-answer session during class room activities		

#### **Practical**

# [Dravyaguna Vigyan (Herbology, Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy)] Unit 1: Observation and Drawing:

**15 hrs** 

Perform microscopical examination and drawing of following medicinal plants:

Ashwagandha	ı Amalaki	Eranda Khadii	ra Guduc	chi	Gokshu	ra	Chakramarda
Jatamansi	Jyotishmati	Tumburu	Daruharidra H	Iaritaki	Pashana	abheda	Pippali
Punarnava	Manjishtha	Madanaphala	Maricha	Mustal	ka	Yashti	madhu
Rohitaka	Vacha	Vatsanabha	Varuna		Vidanga	a	Shatavari
Shirisha	Shunthi	Sarpagandha	Haridra				

## **Unit 2: Field trip, Report Writing and Herbarium Preparation:**

**20 hrs** 

- 2.1: Perform field trip of minimum of 4 days visiting herbarium and herbal gardens or farms and write report on it.
- 2.2: Collect specimens of locally available medicinal plants and prepare herbarium sheets of minimum of 20 medicinal plants included in theory course.

## **Massage & Manipulative Therapies**

Hours Theory: 70 Hours Practical: 105

### **Description**

This course provides with comprehensive understanding of science and modes of applications of different manipulative modalities like Massage, Chiropractic, Osteopathy, myotherapy, manual therapy, manipulations and Aromatherapy in preventive, curative and rehabilitative therapy. This course is designed to impart the knowledge and skills necessary for naturopathic, ayurvedic, physiotherapy hospitals, spas, health clubs, micro enterprise or a business unit of self-employment startup. The entire course intends to explain the practice, procedures, precautions & understanding of different applications of various eastern & western approaches to massages & various manipulative therapies.

# **Course Objectives**

- After completion of this course, students will be able understand the principles and historical highlights of massage and manipulative techniques;
- Demonstrate basic understanding of principles and procedures of different types of massage, their physiological effects, indications, and contraindications;
- Delineate the principles and procedures of various manipulative therapies like chiropractic, osteopathy and aromatherapy;
- Describe essential oils with respect to the extraction, uses and combinations that are therapeutically used
- Perform different types of massage and manipulative therapies, such as Osteopathy. Chiropractic, Aromatherapy, Swedish massage, Kellogg's massage, Shiatsu, Geriatric Massage, Pediatric massage, Antenatal massage, Ayurvedic massage;
- Use Myo& manipulative therapies in their professional practice for Neurological &Musculoskeletal disorders.
- At the completion of training, the student should be able to comprehend the basic principles of Manipulative Therapies and apply it in clinical practice

#### **Reference Books**

- Salvo, S. G. *Massage therapy*.
- Podder, T. *Magic of massage*.
- Kellogg, J. H. Art of massage

Unit 1. Introduction and history	Hrs. theory	4
<b>Sub-unit 1.1: Introduction and history</b>	Hrs. theory	4

Objectives:	Content:
1. Define massage& manipulative	Definitions of massage & manipulative therapies
therapies	2. History of massage & manipulative therapies
2. Understand the principles and	3. Physiological effects of massage & manipulative
historical highlights of massage &	therapieson different systems
manipulative therapies	4. Indications and contraindications of massage &
3. Discuss the physiological effects of	manipulative therapies
massage & manipulative therapies	
4. Identify the indications and	
contraindications of massage &	
manipulative therapies	
mamparative therapies	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, practice in a simulated setting, and
and field.	supervised clinical practice in related field.
Unit 2: Basic Techniques of massage	Hrs. theory: 15
Sub-unit 2.1: Basic Techniques of	Hrs. theory 15
massage	Contont
Objectives:  1. Prepare for massage	Content:  1. Preparation for massage
2. Apply the main procedure of	a Learn to keep Massage record & appointments
massage	b History taking for massage
3. Explain the Care, Precautions &	c Preparation of surrounding & room,
conclude massage	d Preparation of oils,
4. Define Basic Techniques of	e Preparation of equipments
massage	f Preparation of Masseur & Client, (patient)
5. Perform & apply Basic Techniques	
of massage on different parts of the	1. Application of the main procedure of massage
body	a Full body massage & part massages
6. Understand the principles and	b Special area to focus
Physiological effects of different	2 Care Draggations & concluding
techniques of massage	3 .Care, Precautions & concluding a Position of patient
	-
	-
	c Duration
	d Allergies
	e Draping techniques
	f Safety protocol g Precautions
	<ul><li>g Precautions</li><li>h Concluding a massage</li></ul>
	4. Define Basic Techniques & Procedures of massage
	a Touch
	b Stroking
	c Friction

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	d Vibration e Kneading f Percussion g Joint movements  5. Application of Basic Techniques of massage on different parts of the body 6. Understanding of principles and Physiological effects of different techniques of massage  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice in related field.
Unit 3: Classification	Hrs. theory 20
Subunit: 3.1: Classification	Hrs. theory 20
Objective	Content
<ol> <li>Classify Massage according to medium</li> <li>Classify Massage according to lubricants</li> <li>Classify Massage according to age &amp; conditions</li> <li>Classify Massage according to culture, races &amp; geography</li> <li>Classify Massage according to systems</li> </ol>	1 Classification of Massage according to medium a Salts & muds b Stones c Oils d Milk, buttermilk e Powder f Dry g Water h Underwater pressure i Friction 2 Classification of Massage according to lubricants a Oils of plant origin b Oils & fats of animal origin c Different kinds of aromatherapy & essential oils 3 Classification&demonstration of Massage according to age & conditions a Neonatal & baby massage b Antenatal and postnatal massage c Geriatric Massages d Trekkers Massage  4 Massages in Various diseases conditions
	<ul> <li>a Spinal pain</li> <li>b Joint pain</li> <li>c Neck, upper, Mid, Low Back pain</li> <li>d Shoulder pain</li> <li>e Scoliosis, Kyphosis</li> <li>f Sciatica</li> </ul>

- g Poor Circulation
- h Connective tissue disorders
- i Oedema
- i Osteoarthritis & Rheumatoid Arthritis
- k Headache, Migraines, depression, insomnia
- 1 Stroke
- m Muscle Spasm, Whiplash
- n Peripheral Neuropathy
- o Paralysis, Muscular Weakness
- p Facial Palsy
- q Fatigue, Anxiety, Stress
- r IBS, Constipation
- s Post-surgery
- 5 Classification of Massage according to culture, races & geography

Introduction, History, principles, theories, modalities, procedure, advantages and disadvantages of different indigenous massages in Nepal

- a Khas
- b Newari
- c Tharu
- d Aryan
- e Mongolian
- f Muslims
- g Buddhist
- h Tamang
- i Tibetan
- 6 Classification &conceptsof Massage according to systems
  - a Swedish Massage
  - b Ayurvedic massages
  - c Thai Yoga massage
  - d Hot stone massage
  - e Shiatsu
  - f Deep tissue Massage

Unit 4: Major systems of Massages	g Massage with mechanical & electrical equipments h Aromatherapy Massages 7 Differentiation of above various massages  Hrs. theory 16	
Sub-unit 4: Major systems of Massages	Hrs. theory 16	
Objective	Contents	
<ol> <li>Apply &amp; demonstrate major types of massages</li> <li>Massage to different local areas</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, History, principles, theories,     Application, demonstration, procedure,     advantages and disadvantages of  a Swedish Massage     b Ayurvedic massages     c Thai massage     d Hot stone massage     e Shiatsu     f Deep tissue Massage     g Massage with mechanical & electrical equipments  2. Demonstration of all the previous Massages to the different local areas     a Head     b Face     c Neck     d Hands     e Legs     f Back     g Chest     h Abdomen	
Unit 5: Manipulation-therapies	Hrs. theory 10	
Sub-unit 5.1: Manipulation-therapies	Hrs. theory 10	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Introduce different manipulative therapies</li> <li>Explain History, principles, theories, application, procedures, advantages and disadvantages of different manipulative therapies</li> <li>Demonstrate the procedure &amp; process of different manipulative therapies</li> </ol>	Application, demonstration, procedure, advantages and disadvantages of a Craniosacral therapy b Joint & Spinal Manipulations c Myofascial Release d Myotherapy	

	a Head	
	b Face	
	c Neck	
	d Hands	
	e Legs	
	f Back	
	g Chest	
	h Abdomen	
Evaluation methods: written exam,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom	
spotting, viva, performance observation in	instruction, supervised clinical practice in related field.	
clinical setting	_	

Practical: Total 105 hours

Hrs. lab/practical: 40			
Hrs. lab/practical: 40			
Contents			
Application, practice& demonstration of major types of massages: full body massages  a Swedish Massage: b Hot-stone Massages: c Thai massage: d Shiatshu: e Deep tissue Massage: f Massage with mechanical & electrical equipments:			
Teaching/Learning Activities/ Resources: supervised clinical practice in related field.			
Hrs. lab/practical: 24			
Hrs. lab/practical: 24			
Contents			
1 Application, practice & demonstration of major types of massages in partial forms: partial massages to head, face, neck, hands, legs, back, chest&abdomen a Swedish partial Massage: b Ayurvedicpartial massages: c Hot-stone partial Massages: d Thai partial massage: e Shiatsu partial:  f Deep tissue partial Massage:			

	g Partial Massage with mechanical & electrical equipments:
Evaluation methods: performance observation in	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
clinical setting	supervised clinical practice in related field.
Unit 3: Manipulation-therapies	Hrs. lab/practical: 30
Sub-unit 3.1: Manipulation-therapies	Hrs. lab/practical: 30
Objectives:	Content:
1 Demonstrate the procedure & process of different manipulative therapies 2 Demonstrate the procedure & process of 20 Manipulations to different parts of the body	Demonstration& practice of Mixed Techniques of these manipulations a Craniosacral therapy b Joint & Spinal Manipulations c Myofascial Release d Myotherapy To the following local areas a neck b hands c legs d upper back e mid back
Evaluation methods: performance observation in	f lower back Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
clinical setting	supervised clinical practice in related field.
Unit 4: Observations	Hrs. lab/practical: 11
Sub-unit 4.1: Observations	Hrs. lab/practical: 11
Objectives:	Content:
Observe, explain & demonstrate the procedure & process of Panchakarma Identify different mediums, oils, oil preparation Visit different Massage set ups	<ol> <li>Observation &amp; demonstration of the procedure &amp; process of Panchakarma</li> <li>Identification of different mediums, oils, oil preparation</li> <li>Visiting different Massage set ups</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: supervised clinical practice in related field.

## **Preventive and Community Medicine**

Hours Theory: 140 Hours Practical: 35

## **Course Description:**

This course introduces the student to the specialized skill and knowledge needed to provide adequate knowledge regarding preventive and community medicine. The content is taught using classroom instruction and practical experiences in community based programs and primary health care services during field practice at the Health Post and home visits. This course includes information about the relationship between environment and health, water resource management and conservation, waste management, food hygiene, healthful and sanitary housing, air quality management, and occupational health.

## **Course Objectives:**

At the end of the course, the learner will able to:

- 1. Describe the relationship between the environment and health, and show the impact of environment on health.
- 2. Describe water resources conservation and water quality management.
- 3. Explain proper waste management in urban and in rural areas.
- 4. Describe how to maintain food hygiene.
- 5. Describe standards of safe housing and effects of poor housing.
- 6. Explain air pollution and its management.
- 7. Identify occupational diseases and strategies for their prevention.

<b>Course: Preventive and Community Medicine</b>	Hrs. theory 160 Hrs. lab 40			
Unit 1: Environmental Health	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab 2			
Sub-unit 1.1: Definition of Terminologies	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab			
<ol> <li>Define different terms and terminology regarding Environmental Health</li> <li>Evaluate and describe the environmental health of your home community.</li> <li>Give examples of environmental sanitation efforts in Nepal.</li> <li>Describe examples of local, national, and global pollution.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition of Environment, Environmental Health, Environmental Sanitation and Environmental Pollution.</li> <li>Introduction of Environment, Environment Health, Environmental Sanitation and Environmental Pollution with examples.</li> <li>Individual and collective efforts to promote environmental health.</li> </ol>			
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:			
Written examination, Viva	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,			
	textbook, hand-outs.			
Unit 1: Environmental Health	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab			
<b>Sub-unit 1.2: Environmental hazards and effects</b>	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab			
Define environmental hazards and give examples.	Definition and Introduction of environmental hazards			
2. Differentiate between biological and chemical hazards.	<ul><li>2. Classification of environmental Hazards</li><li>3. Effects of environmental hazards.</li></ul>			
3. Describe the long term and short term effects of environmental hazards.				
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:			
Written examination, viva, practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, Case Study			
Unit 2: Water	Hrs. theory 9 Hrs. lab 1			
Sub-unit 2.1: Water	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab			
<ol> <li>Know about water and water cycle.</li> <li>State the daily requirement, nature and cycle of water</li> <li>Define safe and wholesome water</li> <li>Identify the uses of water</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Water, and Water Cycle.</li> <li>Importance of water, its functions daily requirement.</li> <li>Safe and wholesome water.</li> <li>Uses of water</li> </ol>			
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:			
Written examination, Viva	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion			
Unit 2: Water	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab			
Sub-unit 2.2: Source of water	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab			
<ol> <li>Identify various sources of water</li> <li>Identify features and qualities of different sources of water.</li> <li>To know about the Vedic Concept of Kshirasagar and Nira Sagara.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Feature and Qualities of Rain ,         Surface water , Ground water,         Shallow wells, Deep wells, Springs,         Sea water, Himalayan Glacier Water.</li> <li>Concept of Kshir sagar and Nir         sagar.</li> </ol>			

Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, project report.	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, Problem
	base learning.
Unit 2: Water	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 2.3: Water pollution	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
1. Define water pollution	1. Causes, Types of pollutants.
2. Describe causes of water pollution	2. Prevention of water pollution
3. Explain the prevention of water pollution	3. Common water borne diseases of Nepal.
4. Identify important water borne diseases.	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit
Unit 2: Water	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 2.4: Purification of water	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab 1
1. Describe different methods of water purification	1. Methods and methodologies of water
at the household level.	purifications.
2. Describe how to disinfect well water.	2. Small and large scale water purification.
3. Mention the methods of water purification on a	3. Features of sanitary well
large scale.	4. Criteria and standards of water quality
4. Describe the features of a sanitary well.	
5. State the criteria and standards for water quality	
according to WHO and the Ministry of Health.	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical

Unit 3: Waste	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab 2
Sub-unit 3.1: Introduction of waste	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
<ol> <li>Define waste</li> <li>Illustrate solid waste and identify their sources, liquid wastes and identify their sources.</li> <li>Illustrate hazardous wastes and identify their sources.</li> </ol>	Types and sources of waste with examples     -Solid waste, Liquid waste, Gaseous waste     Hazardous waste.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical
Unit 3: Waste	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 3.2: Solid waste	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Identify examples of biodegradable and non- biodegradable solid wastes in Nepal.	<ol> <li>Biodegradable and non-biodegradable solid wastes</li> <li>Strategies (managerial and technical) to reduce solid waste problems.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical
Unit 3: Waste	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 3.3: Hazards of solid waste	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
<ol> <li>Denitrify both health hazards and environmental hazards created by solid waste mismanagement.</li> <li>Give examples when solid waste mismanagement resulted in health problems.</li> <li>Identify an example of solid waste mismanagement in your own community.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Health hazards and environmental impact of unhygienic or careless disposal of solid waste.</li> <li>Methods of solid waste management.</li> <li>Solid waste mismanagement in your own community</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical
Unit 3: Waste	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 3.4: Hospital waste management	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
<ol> <li>Identify different kinds of hospital waste.</li> <li>Describe the communicable disease risks from improper disposal of excreta, vomit, urine, contaminated dressings, blood, used needles and other sharp instruments, broken glass, mercury.</li> </ol>	Types Hospital waste     Management of hospital waste     Hospital waste management guideline according to WHO  Teaching / Learning Activities:
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:

Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical		
Unit 4: Food hygiene	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab 2		
Sub-unit 4.1: Food hygiene	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab		
1. Define food hygiene.	1. Definition and importance and types of food		
2. Identity different food hygiene methods.	hygiene		
	2. Hand washing & Sanitation of eating place.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,		
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field		
	visit, practical		
Unit 4: Food hygiene	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab		
Sub-unit 4.2: Food borne diseases	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab		
1. Discuss the incidence of food poisoning.	1. Introduction of Food borne disease.		
2. Identify common food borne diseases.	2. Types and epidemiology of FBD.		
3. Identify foods which carry a high risk of	3. Causes of Food intoxication.		
containing toxins.	4. Food borne infection		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,		
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field		
	visit, practical		
Unit 4: Food hygiene	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab		
<b>Sub-unit 4.3: Sources of food contamination.</b>	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab		
1. Define food contamination.	Definition of food contamination		
2. Identify and describe sources of food	2. Sources of food contamination: Human		
contamination.	factors, Environmental factors.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,		
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field		
	visit, practical		

Unit 4: Food safety	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 4.4: Milk hygiene / vegetable/ Meat/	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab	
Fruit		
1. Define milk hygiene.	1. Definition of food safety (Hygiene)	
2. Identify milk borne diseases.	2. Impact of hygiene in health and disease.	
3. Describe the processes/components of milk	3. Food contamination.	
hygiene.	4. Milk, meat, fruit and vegetable hygiene,	
4. Define and understand the different types of	5. Types of food contamination.	
food borne disease and its naturopathic	6. Handling of milk, vegetable, meat before	
management	consumption.	
	1	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:	
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,	
	textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field	
	visit, practical	
Unit 5: Air	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 5.1: Air pollution.	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab	
1. Describe air and its composition.	1. Air & its composition	
2. Define air pollution.	2. Definition of air pollution	
3. Describe effects of air pollution on health and	3. Air pollutants an their source.	
society.	4. Indicators of air pollution.	
4. Describe sources air pollution.	5. Effects of air pollution in human and	
5. Describe indicators of air pollution.	environments.	
6. Identify persons who are at risk when air	6. Measures of air pollution control and	
pollution is high.	prevention.	
7. Describe measures for the prevention and control		
of air pollution.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:	
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, group discussion, field	
	visit, practical	
Unit 6: Sound and Noise pollution	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab 1	
Sub-unit 6.1: Noise and radiation pollution	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab	
1. Discuss causes, effects, and control of noise	1. Definition of noise pollution,	
pollution.	2. Effects of chronic exposure to noise,	
2. Describe the types, sources and effects of	3. Safe noise levels, control of noise.	
radiation exposure.	4. Sources, types, effects, and protection from	
3. Discuss ways to reduce exposure to natural	radiation exposure.	
radiation and the harmful effects of the sun.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:	
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, group discussion, field	
	visit, practical	

Unit 7: Occupational Health	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab 2
Sub-unit 7.1: Occupational health	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab
1. List the common occupational diseases in Nepal.	Common occupational diseases.
2. Describe three forms of prevention of	2. Protection of health in occupational settings
occupational diseases and give an example of	
each.	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, group discussion, field visit
Unit 8: Health Education	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab 4
Sub-unit 8.1: Overview of health education	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives: Students will be able to	Content:
1. Discuss the aims of health education.	<ol> <li>Definition of health education.</li> <li>The aims, objectives and importance of health education.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom
community project performance	instruction, textbook self-study, handouts, group
	discussion, role play
Unit 8: Health Education	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 8.2: Principles and scope of health education	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives: Students will be able to	Content:
1. Describe the scope of health education.	1. Principles of health education
2. Explain the principles of health education; give an example for each one.	2. Scope of health education.
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, community project performance	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, textbook self-study, handouts, group discussion, role play
Unit 8: Health Education	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 8.3: Individual and Group Methods	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab
Objectives: Students will be able to	Content:
1. Describe the advantages and disadvantages of the	1. Methods of health education.
different types of health education methods.	2. Advantages and disadvantages of each
2. Select the suitable health education method for	method.
successful implementation of selected health	3. Individual methods.
education programmes.	4. Group methods
3. Describe ways to make each method more successful.	

Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, community project performance	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, Group discussion, Demonstration, Role play, Field trip, brainstorming, symposium, workshop and mini-lecture	
<b>Unit 8: Health Education</b>	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 8.4: Mass methods	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Describe the methods for providing education to	1. Mass method: Lecture, Exhibition,	
large groups of people	Campaign	
	2. Criteria for the selection of appropriate methods.	
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom	
community project performance	instruction, textbook self-study, handouts, group	
	discussion, role play	
Unit 8: Health Education	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 8.5: Media	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Describe the advantages and disadvantages of the	1. Definition and Meaning of each media.	
different types of health education media.	2. Uses of each media.	
2. Identify criteria used for selecting appropriate	3. Criteria for the selection of media.	
media for a method of providing education.	4. Measures to use each media effectively.	
3. Select the appropriate media for health education programmes.		
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom	
community project performance	instruction, textbook self-study, handouts, group discussion, role play	
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom	
community project performance	instruction, textbook self-study, handouts, group	
	discussion, role play	
Unit 9: Primary Health Care (PHC)	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab 3	
Sub-unit 9.1: Health care of people: Concept of health	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab	
Objectives: Students will be able to	Content:	
1. Define the concept of health as given by WHO.	1. Definition of health and health care.	
2. Explain the differences between physical, mental	2. Concept of health given by WHO.	
and social dimensions of health.	3. Dimensions of health.	
3. Discuss the characteristic features of physically,	4. Characteristic features of physically,	
mentally and socially healthy person.	mentally and socially healthy person with examples.	
Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
	classroom instruction, instructor led discussion,	
	textbook self-study, related charts and handouts	
Unit 9: Primary Health Care	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab	

Sub-unit 9.2: Health care of people: determinants	Hrs. theory	3	Hrs. lab
of health	ins. theory	3	1115. lab
Objectives: Students will be able to	Content:		
1. List determinants of health by category.	1. Determinants of	health.	
2. Explain how a particular determinant is related	2. Promotive, preve		irative.
to a disease /health problem.	rehabilitative hea		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3. State definitions of the levels of health care:	3. Level of health c		ry, secondary and
4. Mention the purposes of public health.	tertiary	are. prima	iy, secondary and
5. Discuss the concept of prevention.	tortiary		
Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva	Teaching / Learning	Activities	/ Resources:
,	classroom instruction		
	textbook self-study,	*	
Unit 9: Primary Health Care	Hrs. theory		Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 9.3: Health care of people: indicators of	Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab
health	, J		
Objectives: Students will be able to	Content:		
1. Discuss the various health indicators and give an	1. Different types o	f health in	dicators.
example of each.	2. Uses of health in	dicators.	
2. Explain how health indicators are used.			
3. Identify the categories of health indicators.			
Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva	Teaching / Learning	Activities	/ Resources:
	classroom instruction	n, instructo	or led discussion,
	textbook self-study,	related cha	
Unit 9: Primary Health Care	Hrs. theory		Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory	related cha	
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:	3	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal.	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge:	3 s of PHC i	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population	3 s of PHC i	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal.	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population	3 s of PHC i	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population	s of PHC i	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth , mental sanitation,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po	s of PHC i	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenges Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious disease Educational state	s of PHC i on overgro or environ ses, Econo us, Gender	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious disease Educational state Health service de	s of PHC i on overgro or environ ses, Econo- us, Gender elivery, In	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenges Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious disease Educational state	s of PHC i on overgro or environ ses, Econo- us, Gender elivery, In	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious disease Educational state Health service de Prevailing social	s of PHC i on overgro for environ ses, Econo- tus, Gender elivery, In I values, no	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth , mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief.
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious disease Educational state Health service de	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, no Activities	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief. / Resources:
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenges Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious disease Educational statu Health service de Prevailing social	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, no Activities in, instructor	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief. / Resources: or led discussion,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenges Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Po Infectious diseas Educational statu Health service de Prevailing social  Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study,	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, no Activities in, instructor	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief. / Resources: or led discussion,
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:  Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva  Unit 11: Family Planning Sub-unit 11.1: Introduction of family planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Por Infectious disease Educational state Health service don Prevailing social Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study, in	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, not Activities in, instructor related characteristics.	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief. / Resources: or led discussion, arts and handouts
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:  Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva  Unit 11: Family Planning Sub-unit 11.1: Introduction of family planning Objectives:	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Por Infectious disease Educational state Health service des Prevailing social Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study, the state Hrs. theory Content:	s of PHC is on overgroom or environments, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Intervalues, not Activities in, instructor related characteristics and the second s	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab  n context of wth , mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief.  / Resources: or led discussion, arts and handouts Hrs. lab 3 Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:  Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva  Unit 11: Family Planning Sub-unit 11.1: Introduction of family planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Por Infectious disease Educational state Health service des Prevailing social Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study, self-study, self-study Hrs. theory Content: 1. Definition of famous	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, not Activities in, instructor related characteristics and the second	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab  n context of wth , mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief.  / Resources: or led discussion, arts and handouts Hrs. lab 3 Hrs. lab ng and CPR.
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:  Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva  Unit 11: Family Planning Sub-unit 11.1: Introduction of family planning Objectives:  1. State the WHO definition of family planning (FP).	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Por Infectious disease Educational state Health service des Prevailing social Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study, the state Hrs. theory Content:	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, not Activities in, instructor related characteristics and the second	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief. / Resources: or led discussion, arts and handouts Hrs. lab 3 Hrs. lab ng and CPR.
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:  Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva  Unit 11: Family Planning Sub-unit 11.1: Introduction of family planning Objectives:  1. State the WHO definition of family planning (FP). 2. Describe the scope of family planning services.	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Por Infectious disease Educational state Health service des Prevailing social Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study, self-study, self-study Hrs. theory Content: 1. Definition of famous	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, not Activities in, instructor related characteristics and the second	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab  n context of wth , mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief.  / Resources: or led discussion, arts and handouts Hrs. lab 3 Hrs. lab ng and CPR.
Sub-unit 9.4: Challenges of PHC in Nepal Objectives: Students will be able to  1. Identify major challenges of PHC in Nepal. 2. Interpret in Nepalese context the following challenges of PHC:  Evaluation methods: written examinations, viva  Unit 11: Family Planning Sub-unit 11.1: Introduction of family planning Objectives:  1. State the WHO definition of family planning (FP).	Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Major challenge: Nepal: Population Malnutrition. Por Infectious disease Educational status Health service des Prevailing social Teaching / Learning classroom instruction textbook self-study, in Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:  1. Definition of famole.	s of PHC is on overgrous, Economics, Economics, Economics, Gender elivery, Individues, not Activities in, instructor related characteristics and the second	Hrs. lab Hrs. lab n context of wth, mental sanitation, mic status, discrimination, frastructures, orms and belief. / Resources: or led discussion, arts and handouts Hrs. lab 3 Hrs. lab ng and CPR.

4 E 1 ' ' ' ' ' 1 1 1 1 ' 1 14	
4. Explain individual and community health	
benefits of family planning.	
5. Explain how family planning helps promote	
child-women's health.	
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	text book self-study, charts
Unit 11: Family Planning	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab 3
Sub-unit 11.2: Classifications of contraceptive	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
methods.	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Explain the chief differences between the	1. Classifications of contraceptive methods.
commonly used contraceptive methods	
2. List examples of spacing and terminal methods.	
3. Identify methods classified as clinical and non-	
clinical methods.	
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	text book self-study, charts
Unit 11: Family Planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 11.3: Condom and Foaming tablets and	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
spermicides	
Objectives:	Content:
1. List the different varieties of foaming tablets and	1. Condom, foaming tablets and spermicides as
spermicides available in Nepal.	methods of contraception: limitations of
2. Explain why these methods have limited	effectiveness, increased risks, correct use
effectiveness and can cause increased risk of	
sexually transmitted infections.	
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources:
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	text book self-study, charts
Unit 11: Family Planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 11.4: Natural methods and coitus	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
interruptus	ins. theory 2 mis. lab
Objectives:	Content:
1. State the aims, effectiveness, limitations and	Common Natural family planning methods
eligibility of natural family planning methods.	its effectiveness, advantage and dis
	_
2. Describe how to determine the "safe period" for	advantage.
coitus when pregnancy is not wanted.	Tanahina Laumina Astivitias / Dassauras
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
TI 444 D 9 DF 9	text book self-study, charts
Unit 11: Family Planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 11.5: Hormonal contraceptives	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab

Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Interpret the client screening checklist for hormonal methods recommended by National Reproductive Health Care Guideline.</li> </ol>	<ul><li>a. Common hormonal contraceptive.</li><li>b. Types, uses, safety, side effects.</li></ul>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, text book self-study

Unit 11: Family Planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 11.6: Voluntary surgical contraception (VSC)	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe the procedures of vasectomy, laparoscopy and minilap.</li> <li>State the modes of action, effectiveness, eligibility, precautions and complications of each.</li> </ol>	Vasectomy and tubectomy with Common methods of surgical contraception.
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	text book self-study, charts role play,
	observation of sterilization procedures
Unit 11: Family Planning	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 11.7: Emergency contraception	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe aims, types, eligibility, clinical procedure, client instructions and common side effects of emergency treatment with COCs and other hormonal methods.</li> <li>Describe when IUD insertion may be used for emergency contraception.</li> <li>Discuss how the current legal rulings regarding termination of unwanted pregnancy apply to the role of Health Post Incharge.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition of emergency contraception.</li> <li>Common measure of emergency contraception.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	text book self-study, charts
Unit 12: Demography	Hrs. theory 10 Hrs. lab 3
<b>Sub-unit 12.1: Introduction of Population Science</b>	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define population science/demography.	1. Definition, use and importance of population
2. List the names of demographic processes.	science.  2. Demographic processes Population composition:
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, text book self-study, charts

Unit 12: Demography	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 12.2: Population distribution,	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
population size	
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>List principal measurements used in the study of population distribution.</li> <li>Identify the current population distributions of Nepal.</li> <li>Compare population growth between developed countries and Nepal.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Common measurements of population distribution and its size,</li> <li>Comparative study of Nepalese and world Population distribution, and its size.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, text book self-study, charts
Unit 12: Demography	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 12.3: Population Growth	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Discuss the concepts of positive and negative population growth.</li> <li>Calculate annual population growth rate by- i) Rate of natural increase method ii) Balancing equation iii) Arithmetical progression or linear growth function, geometrical progression</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Positive and negative aspects of population growth.</li> <li>Calculation of annual population growth rate.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, text book self-study, charts
Unit 12: Demography	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 12.4: Effects of population overgrowth	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Discuss what characteristics constitute a condition of over population.</li> <li>List different categories of population growth rates (declining to explosive)</li> <li>Describe in brief effects of population overgrowth on economy and per-capita income, health, education and environment.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definitions and concepts of overpopulation</li> <li>Classification of population growth rates.</li> <li>Effects of population overgrowth on economy and per-capita income, health, education and environment</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, text book self-study, charts
Unit 12: Demography	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 12.5: Population education in community	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
<u> </u>	•

<ol> <li>Describe what is meant by "population education."</li> <li>Describe the important components of population education for community people.</li> <li>Describe in brief the scope of population education for different social settings.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Concepts, need and scope of population education.</li> <li>Components of population education for community people.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva	Teaching Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, text book self-study, charts
Unit 13: Communicable diseases	Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab 8
Sub-unit 13.1:Gastrointestinal disorders	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
Explain in detail about acute gastrointestinal diseases: diarrhea, enteritis, cholera.	Detail study about acute gastrointestinal diseases: diarrhea, enteritis, cholera
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, performance observation in practice setting	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, charts, observation and supervised practice in the clinical setting
Unit 13: Communicable diseases	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 13.2: Respiratory disorders	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
1. Explain detail of communicable respiratory illness including common cold, acute rhinitis, cervical adenitis, ARTI, tuberculosis, Covid-19	1. Detail study of communicable respiratory illness including common cold, acute rhinitis, cervical adenitis, ARTI, tuberculosis, Covid-19
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, performance observation in practice setting	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, charts, observation and supervised practice in the clinical setting
Unit 13: Communicable diseases	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 13.3: Infectious diseases - fever	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
1. Explain common infectious diseases including HIV/ AIDS, Hepatitis, Malaria, Filariasis, dengue fever,	Common infectious diseases including HIV/ AIDS, Hepatitis, Malaria, Filariasis, dengue fever,
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, performance observation in practice setting	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, charts, observation and supervised practice in the clinical setting
Unit 13: Communicable diseases	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 13.4: Infectious diseases – Measles, chickenpox and rubella	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
1. Explain about Measles, chickenpox and rubella.	Detail study about Measles, chickenpox and rubella.
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, performance observation in practice setting	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, charts, observation and supervised practice in the clinical setting

Unit 13: Communicable diseases	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 13.5: Skin disorders	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
<ol> <li>Describe the etiologies, clinical features, and management of diaper rashes (napkin rash).</li> <li>Discuss health education and family counseling to prevent the incidence and spread of contagious skin disorders.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Describe the etiology, diagnosis, clinical features and management of impetigo, eczema, scabies, lice, fungal dermatitis among children.</li> <li>Prevention and management of child skin disorders.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, performance observation in practice setting	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, charts, observation and supervised practice in the clinical setting

Unit 13: Communicable diseases	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab	
<b>Sub-unit 13.6: Helminthes infestations</b>	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lal	b
Describe the incidence and etiologies of commonly occurring helminthes infestations.	1. Incidence, etiologies, diagnosis, treat complications and prevention of combelminthes infestations:	
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva, performance observation in practice setting	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom instruction, charts, observation and superpractice in the clinical setting	
Unit 14: Non-communicable diseases	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab 1	1
Sub-unit 14.1: Nutritional disorders	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Identify the common nutritional disorders of Nepali children.</li> <li>Discuss the chief causes and malnutrition and anemia among Nepali</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Incidence, causes and evidence of malnutrition among Nepali children.</li> <li>Assessment of nutritional status</li> <li>Disease related to malnutrition and the managements</li> <li>Disease related to over nutrition.</li> </ol>	neir
Evaluation methods: written examination, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: classroom	m
performance observation in practice setting	instruction, charts, observation and super practice in the clinical setting	
Unit 15: Basic Epidemiology	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 15.1: Concepts of Disease	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Define the term disease (simple concept of disease) and give examples.</li> <li>Explain the concepts of disease causation.</li> <li>Describe risk factors and risk groups.</li> <li>Explain in brief the natural history of disease.</li> <li>Describe epidemiological traid and its related factors.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition with example: infection an infectious disease, epidemic, endemi sporadic, pandemic, exotic, opportuninfection, source of infection, reserve infection, iatrogenic infection, rate, raindproportion, surveillance, control eradication, elimination.</li> <li>Concepts of disease causation, Epidemiological triad</li> <li>Concept of risk factors and risks grounds.</li> </ol>	c, nistic pir of ntio
Evaluation methods: Written examination,	Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonst	tration
Performance	and practice in handling of microscope.	
observation, oral test.		

Unit 15: Basic Epidemiology	Hrs. theory Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 15.2: Investigation and management	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab
of an epidemic	·
Objectives:	Content:
1. Describe the characteristic features of different	Characteristics of infectious disease
types of infectious disease epidemics.	epidemics.
2. Describe in brief the steps/process of	2. Investigation and management of
investigation and management of an infectious	infectious disease epidemics.
disease epidemic.	_
Evaluation methods: Written examination,	Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration
Performance	and practice in handling of microscope
observation, oral test	
Unit 16: Chronic, Degenerative and life style	Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. lab/practical 1
diseases	
Sub-unit 16.1: Common Non communicable	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical
diseases	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Discuss the morbidity and mortality rates of	1. Introduction, epidemiology, Diagnosis,
commonly prevalent non communicable	management and prevention of common non
diseases in Nepal.	communicable diseases.
2. State the general principles of non	Type 2 Diabetes, Hypertension, Coronary
communicable disease control.	Artery Disease, Obesity, Chronic Obstructive
3. Define selected terms relating to the study of	Pulmonary Disease, Arthritis, Asthma
non communicable disease.	Osteoporosis, Alzheimer's Disease
4. Discuss how to diagnose, treat and prevent	Depression, Anxiety Disorders
prevalence of communicable diseases.	Stroke paralysis, Chronic Kidney Disease
	Chronic Liver Disease, Cardiovascular Disease
Evaluation mathods: written even vive	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Minimum standards: achieved at 40% accuracy	classiooni nistruction, supervised cinnical practice
(theory) and 60% accuracy (lab) by end of course.	
Unit 17:	Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Sub-unit 17.1: Common communicable diseases	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss the morbidity and mortality rates of	Classify disease according to causative
commonly prevalent communicable diseases in	agents.
Nepal.	2. Diagnosis, management and prevention of
2. State the general principles of communicable	common communicable diseases.
disease control.	Malaria, Kala-azar, Filariasis, Dengue fever,
3. Define selected terms relating to the study of	Enteric, fever, Dysentery (Amoebic & Bacillary),
communicable disease.	Cholera, Giardiasis, Brucellosis, Rabies, Food
4. Discuss how to diagnose, treat and prevent	poisoning, Influenza, Swine flu (H1N1), SARS,
prevalence of communicable diseases.	Bird flu, Typhus fever, Worm infestations
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
re	Table 1 and

Minimum standards: achieved at 40% accuracy	
(theory) and 60% accuracy (lab) by end of course.	

.

#### **Reference Texts:**

- Park, K. Park's textbook of preventive and social medicine. M/S Banarasidas Bhanot.
- Adhikari, R. K., & Krantz, M. E. *Child nutrition and health*. Health Learning Materials Center, Tribhuvan University, Institute of Medicine.
- Ghai, O. P., & Gupta, P. Essential preventive medicine. Vikas Publishing House.
- World Health Organization (WHO) & United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF). (1978). *Primary health care: Health for all* (Series #1).
- Shrestha, D. R. Reproductive health: National and international perspectives.
- Ministry of Health, Nepal. National health policy.

#### **Acupuncture, Acupressure & Reflexology**

Hours Theory: 70 Hours Practical: 105

## **Course Description:**

This course is designed to provide students in brief about the history, definitions, philosophy, knowledge, skillsand practices of Acupuncture & Chinese medicine. It is designed to make students understandbasic principles and effects of acupuncture, cupping, moxibustion, acupressure & reflexology. This course will help the students in diagnosing various diseases, selecting specific points & tools, treating and managing various disorders thru acupuncture, cupping, moxibustion, acupressure & reflexology.

## **Course Objective:**

After completion of the course, students will be able to:

- Understand the principles and historical highlights of Acupuncture;
- Explain the concepts and theories behind the mechanism in which Acupuncture works, both traditional and modern
- Demonstrate basic understanding of procedures of different styles of Acupuncture and related therapeutic modalities, such as Traditional Acupuncture, Scalp Acupuncture, Auriculotherapy, Acupuncture Anaesthesia, Reflexology, Zone Therapy, Acupressure, etc;
- Describe basic and advanced tools used in Acupuncture, Acupressure;
- Be aware of the contraindications and dangers of Acupuncture, so as to avoid these in his/her professional practice;
- Diagnose common diseases and disorders using diagnostic techniques employed in Acupuncture, such as Tongue Diagnosis, Pulse Diagnosis, etc;
- Demonstrate skill in topographically locating meridians and Acupuncture, Acupressure& reflexology points on the human body;
- Perform Needling and other essential skills in delivering Acupuncture therapy to a patient;
- Plan, implement and evaluate Acupuncture, Acupressure& Reflexology sessions with expertise in his/her professional practice;

#### **Reference books:**

- Wang, L. G. Clinical acupuncture and moxibustion.
- Wang, L. G., & Hyodo, A. Fundamentals of acupuncture and moxibustion.
- Porkert, M., & Hempen, C. H. Classical acupuncture: The standard textbook. China Academy.
- Aggarwal, A. L. Clinical practice of acupuncture.
- Jayasurya, A. Clinical acupuncture.
- Vora, D. *Health in your hands*

.

Course: Acupuncture, Acupressure & Reflexology.	
Unit 1: Basics & Principles of Acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 0
Sub-unit 1.1: Basics & Principles of Acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 0
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe history of Acupuncture</li> <li>Describe Principles, practice &amp; basics of Acupuncture</li> <li>Explain Theory of Zang Fu organs, Qi &amp; pathogenic factors&amp; pathogenesis of Acupuncture</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>History of acupuncture, Acupressureand Moxibustion</li> <li>Theory of Yin and Yang in oriental Medicine and its application</li> <li>The theory of the five elements</li> <li>The pathological Changes of and their relationship of following organs         <ul> <li>The heart</li> <li>Pericardium</li> <li>Lung</li> <li>Spleen</li> <li>Liver</li> <li>Kidney</li> </ul> </li> <li>Classification of Qi according to its source, functions &amp; distribution</li> <li>Six exogenous Factors, their characteristics&amp; pathogenicity         <ul> <li>Wind</li> <li>Cold</li> <li>Summer Heat</li> <li>Damp</li> <li>Dryness</li> <li>Fire (mild heat &amp; heat)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Description of Abnormal Qi, Basic pathogenesis and Disharmony of yin &amp; yang</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs

Unit 2: Meridians & Acupuncture Points	Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. lab/practical: 27
Sub-unit 2.1: Meridians & Acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. lab/practical: 27
Points	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Locate acupuncture, Acupressure&	Location of Acupoints
reflexologypoints	1: Proportional measurement
2. Demonstrate Measurement methods	Proportional measurement of human body (heads,
3. Demonstrate the location of points	chest, abdomen, back, lateral side of chest, upper
4. Describe, locate &identify the	extremities, and lower extremities.)
Acupuncture Acupressure &	2: Finger measurement
reflexologypoints of different Meridians	<ul> <li>Middle finger measurement &amp; its conversion in metric system.</li> </ul>
	• Thumb measurement & its conversion in metric
	system.
	• Four finger measurements & its conversion in
	metric system.
	3: Location of the points
	Location of the points with proper
	measurement methods from twelve regular
	Meridian methods of puncture and regional
	anatomy.
	The Meridian and thieri collateral's
	Location of the major points in the following
	meridians
	1: Lung Meridian (Lu)
	2: Large intestine Meridian (LI)
	3: Spleen Meridian (Sp)
	4: Stomach Meridian (St)
	5: Heart Meridian (H)
	6: Small intestine meridian (SI)
	7: Urinary bladder meridian (UB)
	8: Kidney Meridian (K) 9: Triple warmer meridian (TW)
	9: Triple warmer meridian (Tw) 10: Pericardium (P)
	11: Gall bladder meridian (GB)
	12: Liver Meridian (Liv)
	13: Governing vessel Meridian (GV)
	14: Conceptional vessels Meridian (CV)
	15: The extra-ordinary points
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
viva, performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
-	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos

Unit 3: Moxibustion	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 8
Sub-unit 3.1: Identification, Collection,	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 8
Processing& application of Moxa	
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>IdentifyMoxa</li> <li>CollectMoxa</li> <li>ProcessMoxa</li> <li>ApplyMoxa</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Identification moxa plant, Identification,         Familiarization with the morphology,         botanical name &amp; characteristics of moxa         plant.</li> <li>Demonstration appropriate way of collecting         moxa plant&amp;appropriate season, parts of the         plant to be collected &amp; precautions to be         taken. Techniques to transport themoxa</li> <li>Prepare moxa stick for use</li> <li>Use of moxa for treatment</li> <li>Application &amp; use of moxa</li> <li>Listing out the method of applying or using moxa</li> <li>Pointing out the precaution apply method</li> <li>Indication and contra indication</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Unit 4: Method of Acupuncture, Moxibustion, Cupping & their Application	Hrs. theory: 12 Hrs. lab/practical: 20
Sub-unit 4.1: Method of Acupuncture, Moxibustion, Cupping & their Application	Hrs. theory: 12 Hrs. lab/practical: 20
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe the structure of and specification of filiform Needle</li> <li>Explain Precaution/ contraindication &amp; management in acupuncture treatment.</li> <li>Describe different kinds of needles &amp; their use &amp; cautions</li> </ol>	1: Structure and specification of filiform Needle a Structure and specification of fill form needle b Angle and depth of insertion c Manipulation and arrival of Qi d Retaining and withdrawing the needle e Method and essential things for needling practice f Pointing out the preparation prior to treatment g Inspection of the instrument h Posture of the patient i Sterilization of needle & human body j Basic & comprehensive reinforcing & reducing Methods.  2: Precaution/ contraindication & management in

	according to climatic & seasonal condition,
	<ul><li>c Distinguishing the primary from secondary.</li><li>d Description the treatment of disease</li></ul>
4: Apply on specific Points	eliminating the pathogenic factors.
3: Explain basic principle for prescription & selecting points	<ul><li>a Yin &amp; Yang &amp; general principles.</li><li>b Strengthening the body resistance &amp;</li></ul>
2: Perform therapeutic method 3: Explain basic principle for prescription &	principles
1: Treat disease according to basic principles	1: Treating disease according to basic
Therapeutics of Acupuncture & Moxibustion	Therapeutics of Acupuncture & Moxibustion
Objectives:	Content:
Sub-unit 5.1: Therapeutics of Acupuncture &Moxibustion	Hrs. theory: 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 35
&Moxibustion	Hug theory 25 Har lab har 4 at 25
Unit 5: Therapeutics of Acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 35
	v lucus
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
viva, performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	contraincications & precautions
	cupping methods, techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions
	j Introduction, classification & performing
	contraindications & precautions
	process, & Identification of indications,
	contraindication i Introducing& performingMoxibustion
	function, indication &
	Vulgaris, Explaining properties, use,
	moxibustion, introduce about Artemisia
	precautions h Identification the materials and function of
	description of indication, contraindications &
	g Performing Scalp acupuncture, techniques,
	contraindications & precautions
	f Introducing& performing Electro acupuncture, describe techniques, indication,
	describe indication & techniques
	e Performing ear acupuncture, point-location,
	manipulation & precautions
	intradermal needling, describe indication,
	indication, manipulation & precautions d Carrying out the intra dermal needle
	c Identification of the cutaneous needle,
	indication, manipulation & precautions
	b Identification of three edge needle, describe

geographical location & the individual conditions.

- 2: Performing therapeutic method
  - a Explain reinforcing, reducing, warming, clearing, ascending & descending methods.
- 3: The basic principle for prescription & selecting points
  - a Selection of the point from related meridian.
  - b Selection of the point from several meridians.
  - c Selection of the point from distant points
  - d Selection of the point by symptomatic points.
- 4: Application on specific Points
  - a The Specific points & the four extremities.
  - b The specific on the head & trunk.

The specific points for the following disorders.

- a Respiratory diseases
  - COPD, Chronic Bronchitis, Asthma, Hoarseness of voice
- b Digestive system diseases
  - Hiccups, APD, vomiting, Abdominal Pain, IBS, Constipation, abdominal distension, Hypochondriac pain, general Toothache
- c CNS diseases
  - Insomnia, Depression, Epilepsy,
     Melancholia, Headache & Migraine,
     Dizziness, Trigeminal Neuralgia &
     Facial pain, Bells Palsy, Wei
     syndrome, manic-depressive disorder,
     Cerebro Vascular Accidents Stroke,
     Peripheral Neuropathy, Gullian Barre
     Syndrome, Transverse Mylitis,
     Multiple Sclerosis, Paralysis, (Plegia&
     Paresis), Aphasia
- d Cardio Vascular system
  - Palpitation, high blood pressure, low blood pressure
- e Locomotors system
  - Bi syndrome, Torticollis, Peri arthritis of shoulder, Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy, TMJ, Spinal Pain, Arthritis, Musculoskeletal pain
- f Gynecological Disease

	<ul> <li>Irregular menstruation,</li> </ul>
	Dysmenorrhea, Amenorrhea,
	Leucorrhoea, Premenopausal-
	postmenopausal syndromes,
	Infertility, Polycystic Ovarian disease
	g Urino genital system
	impotence Incontinence, Nocturnal
	enuresis
	h ENT Disease
	• Tinnitus, Rhinitis, sinusitis, Myopia,
	Optic atrophy, pigmentosa.
	i Drug & other addictions disease
	_
	Drug addiction, Alcohol addiction,
	Smoking addiction
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
viva, performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos
Unit 6: Acupressure	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Sub-unit 6.1: Acupressure	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Objectives:	Content:
	1 1 D C' '.' C
Define, Introduce, Demonstrate and	1. Definition of acupressure.
describe:techniques, indication,	2. Description, introduction, principle, history, origin
	=
describe:techniques, indication,	2. Description, introduction, principle, history, origin
describe:techniques, indication,	2. Description, introduction, principle, history, origin & development of acupressure
describe:techniques, indication,	<ul><li>2. Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li><li>3. Manipulation of acupressure.</li></ul>
describe:techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precations during Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology Sub-unit 7.1: Reflexology	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> </ol>
describe:techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of acupressure  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology Sub-unit 7.1: Reflexology Objectives:	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precating / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology Sub-unit 7.1: Reflexology Objectives: Define, Introduce, Demonstrate and	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Preaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition of Reflexology.</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology Sub-unit 7.1: Reflexology Objectives:  Define, Introduce, Demonstrate and describe :techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precation / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition of Reflexology.</li> <li>Introduction, principle, history, origin &amp;</li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology Sub-unit 7.1: Reflexology Objectives:  Define, Introduce, Demonstrate and describe :techniques, indication, contraindications & precautions of	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precating / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Content:         <ol> <li>Definition of Reflexology.</li> <li>Introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of Reflexology</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation  Unit 7: Reflexology Sub-unit 7.1: Reflexology Objectives:  Define, Introduce, Demonstrate and describe :techniques, indication,	<ol> <li>Description, introduction, principle, history, origin &amp; development of acupressure</li> <li>Manipulation of acupressure.</li> <li>Application of acupressure.</li> <li>Importance of acupressure.</li> <li>Acupressure chart.</li> <li>Physiological effects of acupressure</li> <li>Techniques of acupressure</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of acupressure</li> <li>Contraindications of acupressure</li> <li>Precautions during acupressure</li> <li>Precating / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition of Reflexology.</li> <li>Introduction, principle, history, origin &amp;</li> </ol>

Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	<ol> <li>Importance of Reflexology.</li> <li>Reflexology points &amp; charts</li> <li>Physiological effects of Reflexology</li> <li>Techniques of Reflexology</li> <li>Indication, Therapeutic uses of Reflexology</li> <li>Contraindications of Reflexology</li> <li>Precautions of Reflexology</li> <li>Precautions of Reflexology</li> </ol> Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Minimum standards: achieved at 40%	
accuracy (theory) and 50% accuracy (Practical)	
by end of course.	

# Health Care System, Health Management, Ethics and Jurisprudence

Hours Theory: 70 Hours Practical: 35

### **Course Description:**

This course aims to familiarize students with the fundamental principles of management. This course also introduces the student to concepts about management of health care services, as it applies to the operations of a Yoga and Naturopathy health care center with a view to develop their understanding of health care system in Nepal, fundamental principles of management, National health policy and health programmes, Health Planning, health manpower in Nepal, health related organizations and agencies, organization Relation, health issues and professional practice. The student will acquire the necessary knowledge and skill to deal effectively with the diverse challenges and emerging concepts in health service management, Health care Evaluation, hospital Planning and Administration, principle of marketing. This course also provides knowledge on national and international professional ethics and Jurisprudences.

### **Course Objectives:**

This course is devoted to impart both theoretical foundation and practical knowledge in Health care management. Up on the successful completion of the course the students will be able to:

- 1. Develop necessary foundation in management, especially in Health & Hospital Management (health care management).
- 2. Identify Different concept of health and health care delivery system in Nepal.
- 3. Organize simple Hospital organization & administration functions in the real setting.
- 4. State management principles and their application to the practice of Yoga and Naturopathy.
- 5. Describe issues of professional development and autonomy relevant to Yoga and Naturopathy.
- 6. Support the basis of accounting process of hospital and health management.
- 7. Prepare plan for various health projects and programs and implement the plan.
- 8. Plan and manage the various departments of a hospital.
- 9. Critically analyze the development plan of Nepal particularly heath Plans and national health policy.
- 10. Familiarize with the basic concepts and functions of Human Recourse Management in the context of Nepal.
- 11. Plan, formulate & implement various types of Health programs.
- 12. Identify current national and international health issues.
- 13. Evaluate hospital & health services in terms of quality, efficiency and equity.
- 14. Explain the goals and functions of the health related governmental organizations, nongovernmental organizations (NGO's), international non-governmental organizations (INGO's) and international agencies which serve in Nepal.
- 15. Understand professional ethics of Yoga and Naturopathy discipline.

### **Reference Books:**

- Dixit, H. (1999). *Quest for health*. Health Learning Material, T.U. Maharajgunj.
- Francis, C. M. (2000). *Hospital administration*. Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd.
- Department of Health Services. *Annual reports of Department of Health Services*. Teku, Kathmandu.
- Department of Health Services. (2002-2007). *Tenth plan*. National Planning Commission, Nepal.
- Macaulay, M. Principles of hospital planning and administration. HMC.
- His Majesty's Government of Nepal (HMGN). (n.d.). *Health policy of Nepal*.
- Pant, P. R. Principles of management. Buddha Academic Enterprises.
- Kunders, G. D., & Co. (2000). Hospitals: Planning, design and management. Tata McGraw-Hill.
- Shrestha, B. M. (2039 B.S.). Basic principles of management. Akshyulak Publication.
- World Health Organization (WHO). (1974). *Modern management methods and the organization of health services: Public Health Papers #55*.
- Pokhrel, S. (2002). *Health management*.
- Department of Health Services. (2003). *Annual reports*. Ministry of Health.
- Khanal, R. *Introduction to health management*. Education and Community Health Organization (ECHO).
- Francis, C. M., & Souza, M. C. (2000). *Hospital administration*. Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd.
- HMG/JSI. (2054 B.S.). *Inventory control and basic logistics procedure manual on store management for PHC/HP and SHP personnel.*
- Geel, S. L. (2001). *Healthcare system & management: Healthcare policies & programmers* (Vol. 2). Deep & Deep Publications Pvt. Ltd.
- Geel, S. L. (2001). *Healthcare system & management: Healthcare management and administration* (Vol. 3). Deep & Deep Publications Pvt. Ltd.
- Miller, R. D. (n.d.). *Problems in hospital law*. Aspen Publications.
- Gupta, S., Kant, S., & Daave, P. K. (2000). *Hospital stores management*. Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd.

### **Course Contents:**

Course: Health Care System,	Hrs. theory 80	Hrs. lab 40
Management, Ethics and		
Jurisprudence		
<b>Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System.</b>	Hrs. theory 10	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 1.1: Concept of Health &	Hrs. theory 3	Hrs. lab
Holistic Health.		
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Compare the medical and wellness	1. Introduction, Co.	ncept of man & medicine,
models of health andDiscuss the	Dimensions of health, Concept of well-being	
	and holistic health	1.

changing concept of health and its dimensions.  2. Different theories of diseases			liseases, Theory of toxemia, theory of health and disease.
Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System	Hrs. theory		Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 1.2: Health Care	Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:		
1. To introduce student to the historic	1. Introduction	on, Cha	racteristics and Level of
development, organization and	health Car	e.	
characteristics of the health care	2. Health sys	stem and	Health Care Systems
delivery system	3. Health Care services and Health Care delivery		
2. Explain different concept of health and			ealth problems
health care delivery system.	5. Health Ca	re Revol	lutions
Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System.	Hrs. theory	10	Hrs. lab
<b>Sub-unit 1.3: Determining of Health</b>	Hrs. theory	1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Critically appraise and evaluate the	1. Determ	inants,	Spectrum and Ecology of
Indicators of health	health.		
2. Describe and discuss the dynamic	2. Right to	o health.	
aspect of health and its determining	3. Respon	sibility 1	for health.
factors.	4. Introdu	ction a	nd Importance of Health
	Indicate	ors	
	5. Classification and Characteristics of		
	indicators		
	6. Health	Develo	oment
Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System.	Hrs. theory	10	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 1.4: Primary Health Care	Hrs. theory	2	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 1.4. I Illiai y Health Cale			
Objectives:	Content:		
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health	1. Introdu		Definition, Principles &
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of	1. Introdu elemen	ts of PH	C
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.	1. Introdu elemen 2. Alma –	ts of PH Ata Rec	C commendation
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health     Care and explain the role of     government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi	ts of PH Ata Red ment of j	C commendation orimary Health Care.
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care. 2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi	ts of PH Ata Red ment of j	C commendation
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health     Care and explain the role of     government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi	ts of PH Ata Red ment of j	C commendation orimary Health Care.
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care. 2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi	ts of PH Ata Red ment of j	C commendation orimary Health Care.
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi	ts of PH Ata Red ment of j	C commendation orimary Health Care.
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health     Care and explain the role of     government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach     and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major     government initiative to protect the	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa	ts of PH Ata Rec ment of j al strateg	C commendation orimary Health Care. cy for health for all
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care. 2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease. 3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.  Examination methods: written exams (short	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa	ts of PH Ata Recement of pal strateg	C commendation orimary Health Care. sy for health for all ctivities: textbook self-study
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa	ts of PH Ata Recement of pal strateg	C commendation orimary Health Care. cy for health for all
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care. 2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease. 3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.  Examination methods: written exams (short	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa	ts of PH Ata Recement of pal strateg	C commendation orimary Health Care. sy for health for all ctivities: textbook self-study
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.  Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assess 4. Nationa  Teaching / Lea - "On Being in	ts of PH Ata Recement of pal strateger	commendation primary Health Care. by for health for all ctivities: textbook self-study classroom instruction
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.  Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)  Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System.	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa  Teaching / Lea - "On Being in  Hrs. theory	ts of PH Ata Recement of pal strategering Ac Charge,	commendation primary Health Care. by for health for all ctivities: textbook self-study classroom instruction
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.  Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)  Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System.  Sub-unit 1.5: Health care system in Nepal	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa  Teaching / Lea - "On Being in  Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:	ts of PH Ata Received Ata Recei	commendation primary Health Care. by for health for all ctivities: textbook self-study classroom instruction
Objectives:  1. Define the concept of Primary Health Care and explain the role of government in Primary Health Care.  2. Select and identify the PHC approach and risk factors of disease.  3. Describe at least one major government initiative to protect the public's health.  Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)  Unit 1: Principles of Health Care System. Sub-unit 1.5: Health care system in Nepal Objectives:	1. Introdu element 2. Alma – 3. Assessi 4. Nationa  Teaching / Lea - "On Being in  Hrs. theory Hrs. theory Content:	ts of PH Ata Recement of pal strateger  rning Ac Charge,  10 2	commendation primary Health Care. sy for health for all ctivities: textbook self-study classroom instruction  Hrs. lab Hrs. lab characteristics, and purpose

2. Describe the history of the development of health services in		ical care, Evolution of	
<ul> <li>Nepal.</li> <li>Describe allopathic and other alternative approaches to health care.</li> <li>Identify situations when the most appropriate type of treatment might be</li> </ul>	modern health system Models of Health systems  4. Health care approaches:  • Ayurvedic  • Homeopathic		
ayurvedic care, homeopathic care, allopathic care, Naturopathic and Yogaic care or a combination of these.	<ul> <li>Allopathic</li> <li>Naturopathic an</li> <li>5. Philosophy, origin, st</li> <li>of these health care a</li> </ul>	rengths and weaknesses	
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	Teaching / Learning Activi - "On Being in Charge," cl	=	
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health Management	Hrs. theory 12 H	rs. lab	
Sub-unit 2.1: Introduction to Health Management	Hrs. theory 1 H	rs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Define management and health	The definitions of management & health		
management	management.		
2. Differentiate between management &	2. Principles of management.		
administration.	3. Concepts of management versus administration.		
3. Describe the function of management.	4. Function of management in the Health Post context.		
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activi	ties: textbook self-study	
answer questions)	- "On Being in Charge," - I reference study assignment		
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab	
Management			
<b>Sub-unit 2.2: Planning of Health service</b>	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Describe the process and purpose of	1. Definition of planning.		
planning.	2. Types of planning.		
2. Describe different types of planning.	3. Planning cycle (PIE cycle)	cle)	
3. Explain the planning cycle.	4. Planning steps.		
4. Describe the steps of planning.	5. Current health planning	system of Nepal.	
5. Explain the health planning system in			
Nepal.			
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activi		
answer questions)	- "On Being in Charge," cl		
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab	
Management			

Sub-unit 2.3: Organizing of Health Service	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	L
<ol> <li>Describe the process and purpose of organization.</li> <li>Identify different types of health service organizations.</li> <li>Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition of organiz</li> <li>Types of organizatio</li> <li>Organograms of Mol</li> </ol>	ns and their organograms. H, DoHS, PHCC, HP.  ivities: textbook self-study
-	field visit	1
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health Management	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 2.4: Principles of leadership	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Discuss the characteristics and advantages/disadvantages of each of the leadership styles:         <ul> <li>autocratic</li> <li>democratic</li> <li>laissez faire</li> </ul> </li> <li>Explain why an autocratic leadership style has historically been most commonly used in Nepal.</li> <li>Discuss ways that the Health centre incharge builds mutual respect and trust with the centre staff.</li> <li>Describe characteristics and remedies for low motivation of workers.</li> <li>Apply the theories of change to a situation of high absenteeism among staff.</li> <li>Discuss the importance of having written policy for staff.</li> <li>Examination methods: written exams (short</li> </ol>	of styles of leade each style is mos  2. Relationship bety styles and cultura development of r  3. Responsibility of ways to demonstrationsparency, into transparency, into 4. Characteristics are motivation of wo  5. Principles of mar	ween chosen leadership all history (feudalism, recent representative government) If the leader as role model; rate consistency, regrity and fairness. and remedies for low orkers.
answer questions)	- "On Being in Charge," discussion, field visit	Classroom instruction,
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab
Management		**
Sub-unit 2.5: Staffing	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
<ol> <li>Objectives:</li> <li>Define staffing and state the purpose of using a job description.</li> <li>Identify the elements of a job description.</li> <li>Identify the staffing patterns of different health institutions Nepal</li> </ol>	Content:  1. Definition and purpo 2. Essential elements of 3. Staffing patterns of a Center and Health Po	f a job description. Primary Health Care

Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	Teaching / Learning Activ - "On Being in Charge," C	
	field visit	
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health Management	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 2.6: Directing	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Describe the meaning and purpose of	1. Definition of directing.	
directing.	2. Purpose of directing.	
2. Mention the ways of directing.	3. Ways of directing.	
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activ	
answer questions)	- "On Being in Charge," C field visit	lassroom instruction,
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab
Management		
Sub-unit 2.7: Supervision	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Describe the purpose and methods of supervision.	Supervision: definition, purpose, importance, techniques and tools	
2. Explainthe quality of a good supervisor.	2. Quality of a good supervisor	
3. Describe the techniques of supervision.	3. Monitoring: definition, purpose, importance,	
4. Explain the purpose and tools of monitoring.	process and tools	
5. Describe the process of monitoring.		
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook self-study - "On Being in Charge", Classroom instruction, field visit	
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab
Management		
Sub-unit 2.8: Coordination	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Define coordination in terms of health	1. Definition of coordinat	ion.
management.	2. Types of coordination	
2. Identify different types of coordination.	- External and	d internal
3. Identify the techniques and processes of	- Horizontal and vertical	
coordination.	3. Techniques and processes of coordination.	
4. Explain the types of coordination to be used at the health centre.	4. Selecting styles of coor	rdination in health centre.
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activ	ities: textbook self-study
answer questions)	- "On Being in Charge," C field visit	lassroom instruction,
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health Management	Hrs. theory 12	Hrs. lab

Sub-unit 2.9: Disaster coordination	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Discuss historical events and potential for future disasters from these causes: earthquake, flooding, nuclear explosion.</li> <li>Identify the health risks created by each of these disasters.</li> <li>Describe the policies and procedures developed by the earthquake preparedness committee in Kathmandu.</li> <li>Identify the major points of the national guidelines for disaster management.</li> <li>Identify the civil organizations of a community for preserving community welfare in a disaster situation.</li> <li>Describe the role of the centre Incharge in coordinating a disaster preparedness response.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Historical events and potential for future disasters from earthquakes, flooding and nuclear explosion.</li> <li>Definition, concepts and types of disasters.</li> <li>Risks to public health created by these disasters.</li> <li>National activities for earthquake, landslide, wildfire storms. preparedness.</li> <li>Disaster management cycle.</li> <li>National guidelines for the management of major disasters.</li> <li>Coordination of community resources and leadership responsibility for disaster management.</li> <li>Structure and responsibility of District Disaster Coordination Committee</li> <li>Composition, role and mobilization mechanism of Rapid response team in disaster preparedness and response</li> </ol>	
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	activities.  Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook self-study - "On Being in Charge," Classroom instruction, field visit	
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health Management	Hrs. theory 18 Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 2.10: Reporting	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Discuss the purpose of reporting.</li> <li>Describe the qualities of an effective report.</li> <li>Prepare a simulated report from a case example.</li> <li>Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition and purpose of reporting.</li> <li>Types of report</li> <li>Characteristics of reporting:         <ul> <li>Complete, accurate, sequential, timely and understandable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook self-study         <ul> <li>"On Being in Charge," Classroom instruction,</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
Unit 2. Naturenathy, Vaca Contra fitness	field visit	
Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management	Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 3.1: Training	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab	
Objectives:	Content:	
State the purpose and definition of training.	<ol> <li>Definition of training.</li> <li>Different types of training.</li> <li>Training Need Assessment (TNA).</li> </ol>	

<ol> <li>Describe different types of training and tell the advantages and disadvantages of each.</li> <li>Explain the process for assessing the need for training.</li> <li>Describe planning, conduction &amp; evaluation of the training program of subordinate &amp; volunteers</li> <li>Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)</li> </ol>	4. Training plan, training evaluation.  Teaching / Learning Activ - "On Being in Charge," Confield visit	rities: textbook self-study
Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management	Hrs. theory 16	Hrs. lab
Sub unit 2.2. Conduct staff mosting	Hrs. theory 1	II wa lob
Sub-unit 3.2: Conduct staff meeting		Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Identify the need for a meeting.	1. Importance of maintai	0.0
2. Describe planning and organizing for an	communication throug	_
effective meeting.	2. Planning and organizing	ng a meeting.
3. Tell how to decide what to include on a		
meeting agenda.		
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activ	rities: textbook self-study
answer questions)	- "On Being in Charge," S	amples of meeting
	minutes/invitation letters,	practice writing minutes
	from a simulated meeting	Classroom instruction,
	Demonstration / Practicum	
<b>Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness</b>	Hrs. theory 16	Hrs. lab
and spa Management	·	
Sub-unit 3.3: Financial Management	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Ensure planning, directing,		ose and procedures for
organizing and controlling a capital	financial managem	-
	_	budget from a simulated
resource	<u>*</u>	budget from a simulated
2. Serve in a support capacity to provide business owners with relevant	example.	to maintain maganda af
		to maintain records of
information on the centre business	income and expend	
operations.		to prepare monthly /
3. To ensure optimum funds utilization.		al financial Statements.
Once the funds are procured, they	5. Budgeting: Definit	
should be utilized in maximum	Ÿ.	capital and recurrent) and
possible way at least cost	characteristics of v	_
4. To ensure safety on investment, i.e,	7. Components of bu	_
funds should be invested in safe	8. Tools for financial	management (Voucher,
ventures so that adequate rate of	ledger, daybook, a	udit)
return can be achieved.	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

5. Budgeting. And discuss the purpose		
for using a budget in health		
management.		
6. Identify and compare different types		
of budgets. And discuss the		
components of budget sheet.		
Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness	Hrs. theory 16	Hrs. lab
and spa Management		
Sub-unit 3.4: Leave Management	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Procedure of leave and maintaining	1. Identify different types	of employee leaves.
the records	2. Describe the procedure	for making a request for
2. Proper format of leave letter.	leave.	
3. Managing the staff in absence of co	3. Demonstrate how to	maintain records of staff
staff in operating the treatment.	leave.	
	4. Discuss the reasoning us	sed before giving approval
	of staff leave.	0 0 11
<b>Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness</b>	Hrs. theory 16	Hrs. lab
and spa Management	· ·	
Sub-unit 3.5: Logistic Management	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Explain the purpose of logistics	1. Definition and function	n of logistic management.
management.	2. Components and procedures of Nepal's LMIS.	
1. Describe the Logistic Management	3. Six" rights of logistic management.	
Information System (LMIS) practice in	4. Logistic cycle (Serving customer, product	
Nepal.	selection forecasting and procurement and	
2. Describe the "six rights" of logistic	inventory managemen	-
management.	5. Procedures for LMIS f	forms and records use
3. Explain logistic cycle.	(Auditor General Forn	n (AGF)# 45, 46, 47, 48,
4. Describe the procedure for using the	49, 50, 51, 52 & 57).	, , , , , , ,
various records and forms of the LMIS.	, , , ,	
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activ	vities: Classroom
answer questions)	instruction, group discussi	on, Resources: booklets
	for process of filling logis	tics related forms, actual
	logistic forms.	,
<b>Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness</b>	Hrs. theory 16	Hrs. lab
and spa Management	·	
Sub-unit 3.6: Health Care Inventory	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Management		
Objectives:	Content:	
Introduction of Material	1. Concept, Function	and Objectives of
Management	material Managem	· ·
2. Describe the purpose and process of		Material Management
physical inventory.	system	
	2. Inventory goals an	d procedures.
	<i>J 6</i> , t	1

3. Differentiate between expendable	3. Classifications of materials.	
and non-expendable goods.	4. Specialized storage treatment for vaccines,	
4. Define storage and store standard.	essential drugs, contraceptives,	
5. Describe the procedure for Cold	equipment/instruments.	
Chain storage of medical supplies.	5. Essential data concepts:	
6. Discuss the essential data of logistics	a. Maximum/minimum stock levels	
information.	b. Authorized stock level and emergency	
7. Describe the process of calculating	order point	
and demanding items, for both	c. Lead time stocking	
regular and emergency needs.	d. Losses/adjustments	
8. Describe the process of distributing	6. Managements of Hospital use non-	
commodities.	Consumables and Consumables	
	7. Hazardous/ Mom Hazards	
	8. Equipment Management:	
	a Purchase of Equipments, Instruments, Tools & Accessories	
	b Preventive Maintenance and Corrective	
	Maintenance.	
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Learning Activities: Classroom	
answer questions	instruction, discussion, Acts and Regulations	
answer questions	related to financial and administrative matters.	
<b>Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness</b>		
and spa Management		
	TT (1 4 TT 1.1	
+ Sub-unit 3.7: Performance Evaluations of	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab	
Sub-unit 3.7: Performance Evaluations of Staff.	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab	
	Content:	
Staff.		
Staff.	Content:	
Staff. Objectives:	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and	
Staff.  Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations.  2. Develop a staff performance	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations.	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description.	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.	
Staff.  Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations.  2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description.  3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff,	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job	
Staff.  Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations.  2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description.  3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance.	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.	
Staff.  Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations.  2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description.  3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance.  Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of quality health care.	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health care.	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of quality health care. 2. Identify reasons for using the quality	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health care.  2. Rationale for quality assurance	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of quality health care. 2. Identify reasons for using the quality assurance (QA) program.	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health care.  2. Rationale for quality assurance implementation.	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of quality health care. 2. Identify reasons for using the quality assurance (QA) program. 3. Identify the chief characteristics of a	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description. 2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example. 3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment. 4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health care. 2. Rationale for quality assurance implementation. 3. Characteristics of quality at the centre:	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of quality health care. 2. Identify reasons for using the quality assurance (QA) program. 3. Identify the chief characteristics of a quality assurance program.	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health care.  2. Rationale for quality assurance implementation.  3. Characteristics of quality at the centre: a. technical competence	
Staff. Objectives:  1. Discuss the purposes and benefits of regular staff performance evaluations. 2. Develop a staff performance evaluation checklist based on the job description. 3. Role-play ways to counsel the staff, which has poor job performance. Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management Sub-unit 3.8: Quality assurance Objectives:  1. Compare different definitions of quality health care. 2. Identify reasons for using the quality assurance (QA) program. 3. Identify the chief characteristics of a	Content:  1. Explain the importance of writing a clear and complete staff job description.  2. Develop staff job descriptions for a simulated example.  3. Describe how to effectively give a job assignment.  4. Identify indicators of a good job performance.  Hrs. theory 16 Hrs. lab  Content:  1. Components and concepts of quality health care.  2. Rationale for quality assurance implementation.  3. Characteristics of quality at the centre:	

5. List the ways that standards help to	d. a	ccessible site	
close the gap between actual	e. g	ood interperso	nal relationships
performance and desired outcomes.	f. c	ontinuity of se	rvices
6. Give examples of ways to reduce the	g. sa	afe environme	nt
costs caused by poor quality health	_	leasant enviro	nment
care.	_	eam approach	
7. Give examples of ways to improve			mprove service:
patient satisfaction with services.	_	Vrite standards	-
8. List the 4 "focus areas" of quality			ents) for quality health
assurance principles.		are.	ients) for quarity nearth
9. Explain why the process of quality			hese standards to all
assurance is viewed as a cycle.		ommunicate ti vorkers.	nese standards to an
			gularly aboat if
10. Use the methods and principles of		•	gularly check if
QA to identify and plan a solution to		tandards are be	
a real health care problem.		•	ve the problems that
			high standard quality."
			assurance principles:
		ocus on patien	
			hings are done
	•	•	s) – do not blame the
	ir	ndividual.	
		focus on facts (	`
	a	ssumptions or	guesses).
	d. F	ocus on team a	approach to problem
	S	olving.	
	6. The cy	ycle of quality	improvement.
	-		
Examination methods: written exams (short	Teaching / Le	earning Activit	ies: textbook self-study
answer questions)	- "On Being i	n Charge," Cla	assroom instruction,
		ion, practice e	
<b>Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness</b>	Hrs. theory	16	Hrs. lab
and spa Management			
<b>Sub-unit 3.9: Time and Space</b>	Hrs. theory	1	Hrs. lab
Management			
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Describe how to compute staff work	1. Concept of	of time manage	ement.
load.	2. Tools of t	ime managem	ent with example.
2. Describe ways to arranging space as per	3. Discuss he	ow to assess w	orkspace required for
activities.			nd Naturopathy
3. Prepare a timetable of health unit	activities.	C	* *
activities.	4. Demonstr	rate how to arra	ange a flow chart of
- Weekly	each activ		
- Monthly		, -	
- Quarterly			
- Yearly			
- 1 Carry			

Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	- "On Being in Charg Practicum, visit instit	Activities: textbook self-study e," Classroom instruction, ution, Classroom practice.
Unit 3: Naturopathy Yoga Centre, fitness and spa Management	Hrs. theory 16	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 3.10: Letter writing	Hrs. theory 1	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Identify different types of letters and discuss the purposes of each.</li> <li>Able to write the standard letter.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Types of letter.</li> <li>Identify the good and poor attributes of a letter.</li> <li>Write selected official letters based on a simulated example.</li> </ol>	
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook self-study - "On Being in Charge," Classroom instruction, Practicum, visit institution, Classroom practice.	
Unit: 4 Health related organization	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 4.1: International Non-	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Governmental Organizations (INGO's) and National Non- Governmental Organizations (NGO's)	,	
Objectives:	Content:	•
<ol> <li>Mention the names of multilateral, bilateral, INGOs and NGOs activating in the health sector of Nepal</li> <li>Identify their roles in promotion of the health care system.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Identify the activities and goals of INGO and NGO working in health sectors.</li> <li>Concept of NGOs, INGOs, Bilateral and Multilateral organization.</li> </ol>	
Examination methods: written exams (short		Activities: Classroom
answer questions)		to concerned organization
Unit 5: National Health Policy and Health Programs	Hrs. theory 7	Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 5.1: National Health Policy and Plan	Hrs. theory 2	Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:	•
<ol> <li>Describe the components of National Health Policy 2070 and describe the current periodic plan.</li> <li>Describe health profile of Nepal</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>National Health Policy 2070 (Objective, targets and components).</li> <li>Current periodic (three/five-year) plan (targets and area covered).</li> </ol>	
according to the latest Nepal Demographic and Health Survey.	implementation, A Health Care; form implementation.) 4. Health profile of Nepal Demograph	ormulation, approval & Acts (Rules, Procedures in nulation approval & Nepal according to the latest hic and Health Survey
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)		Activities: Classroom , annual report of DOHS

Unit 5: National Health Policy and Health Programs	Hrs. theory 7 Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 5.2: Priority Health Programmes	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
1. Identify the objectives, targets and activities of national health programmes.  2. Details of Nutrition program, programme on immunization.  Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	1. Objectives, targets and activities (to be carried out at health post level) of National health programs including:  a. Definition & Classification of Nutrition, Nutritional problem of Children and adult b. Expanded Programme on Immunization  - Introduction, Objective and strategies  - Indicators, activates and problem and constraints  - Six major killer disease and hepatitis B  - Vaccine available in Nepal  - Immunization, Schedule and cols chain c. Family Health Program  - Safe Motherhood  - Family Planning  - Adolescent Sexual and Reproductive Health (ASRH)  d. Disease Control  - Malaria  - Kalaazar  - Dengue  - Tuberculosis  - HIV/AIDS  e. Supportive Programs  - National Health Education, Information and communication(NHEICC)  2. Introduction of FCHV and PHC/ORC (Primary Health Care/Outreach Clinic) program  Teaching / Learning Activities: Text book self-study "On being in charge," classroom instruction, field visit to selected divisions of D.H.S., DOHS annual report, National Planning System in Health
	Section.
Unit 6: Health Issues and Professional Practice	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab
Sub-unit 6.1: Entrepreneurship	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship.</li> <li>Discuss how the community and Health centre might benefit if the in -</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Goals and process of small business establishment and management.</li> <li>Complimentary goals of small business and community welfare.</li> </ol>

5	naturopathy centre incharge might operate.  Identify the potential opportunities for unethical actions to occur when the Yoga and naturopathy centre incharge works simultaneously at two jobs.  Discuss ways to prevent unethical occurrences by the Yoga and naturopathy centre incharge /entrepreneur.		and Yor role.	consideration of the considera	eeds. dera d na		repreneurs	arge
	,		_	_		vities: textboo		dy
issue		field v		Cnarge	e , (	Classroom in	struction,	
			heory	5	Hr	s. lab		
Prac		1113. 0	ilcor y		111	5. Iub		
		Hrs. tl	heory	2	Hr	s. lab		
		Conte	nts	Į.				
Stude	ents will be able to:	1. Lis	t differer	nt profe	essic	onal councils	in health	
1	List the professional council in health	sector						
						mation of NI		
2		-		objecti	ives.	, role and fun	ction of	
3	Explain the function of NHPC		łPC					
			-			ethics and Co	ode of	
TT . *4	7 T241 *				& N	Vaturopaths.		
	7: Ethics unit 7.1: Ethics		theory	4 4		Hrs. lab		
		Conte	theory	4		nrs. iau		
	ctives: Achieve familiarity with some basic	+	Explain	Lega	 -1	& Ethical	aspects	of
	ethical frameworks and understand how		Healthca	_	41	a Luncai	aspects	01
	these ethical frameworks can help us				and	professionali	sm. includ	ding
	think through contemporary questions in		-			pathy, code		_
	medical ethics.		_			essions Counc		
2.	Think clearly and carefully through your		-			d responsibili		oga
	own positions on important issues in		and Na	turopat	hy,	professional	at diffe	rent
	contemporary medical ethics and the					delivery sys		
	compatibility of these positions with	4.				lationship C		-
	broader philosophical commitments				re :	in the Phy	sician-Pat	ient
	(i.e.what is a person, what rights do		Relation	ıshıp,				

3.	flour Expre discu	ons have, what constitutes human ishing etc.) ess your own views clearly in class assion and engage the views of you smates			•	alism & Informed Consent, eal Experimentation
		risprudence	Hrs. th		10	Hrs. lab
		8.1: Jurisprudence	Hrs. th		10	Hrs. lab
,	ctives		Conten			
<ol> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> </ol>	under oblig effec legal Enab intell withi reaso natur clinic Spec signi Reco confi	iding students with knowledge and restanding of physicians' legal ations sufficient to enable legally tive medical practice with minimum risk.  ling students to appreciate the ectual satisfaction of discussion in health law and that "legal oning and critical reflection are real and integral components in their real decision making and practice ifying, discussing, and applying the ficant issues in health care law gnizing legal issues and increase dence in clinical decision making. onal/International Authorities in ropathy and Yogaic Practices.	<ol> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4.</li> <li>5.</li> <li>7.</li> </ol>	Right( Rights Iatroge during Liabili Licens in cent Malpra and Co Sexual profes Nepal Austra Ameri AYUS	Legal Rig  cenic prob treatment ty of Heal sing, Patien tre actice & compensation crimes of sionals Health that N can Na	th Care Professionals nt Safety Accidents caused quackery, Fraud & Crimes on cases & harassments caused by  Professional Council, aturopathic association, aturopathic association, world Yoga alliance World
Practical Tasks: Students will perform at		Hrs Pı	actical	35 hrs		
		wing performance in class room				
setti		3.				
	1	Conduct meeting and write a				
		minute in simulative situation				
	2	Write an official letter (invitation,				
		demand for commodity, leave and submission letter).				
	3	Prepare a duty roster				
	4	Prepare a weekly/monthly report.				
	5	Prepare the tools for supervision,				
	6	Prepare a monitoring tool				
	7	Prepare a evaluation tool				
	8	Demonstrate journal voucher				
	9	Prepare simple budget sheet				
	10	Prepare a sample job description				
	11	Make a goods register(JinsiKhata)				

12 Formation of Health Facility	
Operation and Management	
Committee.	
13 Leave and process of having leave	
at centre.	
-	

# THIRD YEAR

## **Clinical Naturopathy**

Hours Theory: 120 Hours Practical: 80

# **Course Description:**

This course introduces the student to provide them with the comprehensive knowledge of Etiology, Incidence, Pathophysiologyits sign & symptoms, stages and grading, types, risk factors and natural treatments of commonproblems in clinical settings. At the completion of training, the student should be able to integrate knowledge of Natural medicine to manage related ailments and educate the people for preventing, treating and rehabilitating the diseases as well as promoting the positive health.

# **Course Objectives**

After the completion of the course, the student shall be able to:

- Understand the basic principle of history taking and clinical examinations.
- Understand the various manifestations of non-communicable chronic and degenerative diseases. Perform through physical examination.
- Understand Etiology, Incidence, pathophysiology, sign & symptoms, stages and grading, types, risk factors &natural treatment of undermentioned diseases:
- Correlate the clinical symptoms and physical sign to make a provisional, anatomical physiological and etio-pathological diagnosis along with the functional disability and to suggest relevant intervention.
- Interpret reasonably the relevant investigations.
- Professionally present and discuss the principle involved in the management of the patient's problems including immediate short term and long intervention policies.
- Recognize complications of various diseases and provide appropriate care and referral if needed.
- Make the outline of the treatment protocol for individual diseases.

#### Reference books

- Pizzorno, J. E., & Murray, M. T. (n.d.). *Textbook of natural medicine* (4th ed.
- Wardle, J., & Sarris, J. (n.d.). *Clinical naturopathy: An evidence-based guide to practice*.
- Pizzorno, J. E., & Murray, M. T. (n.d.). Encyclopedia of natural medicine.
- Hechtman, L. (n.d.). Clinical naturopathic medicine.
- Pizzorno Jr., J. E. (n.d.). *The clinician's handbook of natural medicine*.
- Cott, A. (n.d.). *Fasting: The ultimate diet*.

Course: Clinical Naturopathy	Hrs. theory 120 Hrs. lab/practical 80
Unit 1: Philosophy of Natural medicine	Hrs. theory 26 Hrs. lab/practical
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define Natural medicine and explain how the science of Natural medicine developed</li> <li>Explain the importance of natural medicine in modern era.</li> <li>Describe about medical ethic and ethical practice</li> <li>Explain the principle of prevention of disease and role of Natural medicine for prevention of diseases</li> <li>Explain the principle of unity of disease and unity of cure on the basis ofmorbid matter theory and vitalism.</li> <li>Explain about the importance of Naturopathy assistant and patient relationship and how to develop it.</li> <li>Define Placebo and role in effective treatment</li> <li>Explain the importance of positive mental attitude and how to develop it.</li> </ol> Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	<ol> <li>Natural medicine – Definition, and its brief history</li> <li>Natural medicine &amp; its modern application</li> <li>The art &amp; science of natural medicine</li> <li>Medical ethics and esthetic practice</li> <li>Principles of prevention of disease</li> <li>Theory of morbid matter</li> <li>Unity of disease &amp; Unity of cure</li> <li>Vitalism Versus mechanism</li> <li>Naturopathy assistant and patients relationship</li> <li>Placebo – definition and significancr</li> <li>Positive mental attitude</li> </ol> Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting,
Unit 2: Approaches to the patients	supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory: 10 Hrs. lab/practical 10
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Establish trust with the client/family by making introductions, showing respect, listening attentively, and remaining non-judgmental.</li> <li>Perform detail history taking to find out the root cause.</li> <li>Perform thorough clinical (Physical and Psychological) examination.</li> <li>Explain why it is essential to ask about and examine all systems of the subject, rather than only the system.</li> <li>Use a diagnostic decision diagram to develop a provisional diagnosis.</li> <li>Explain the purpose of investigations in differentiating diagnosis</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Understanding the history of present illness</li> <li>The art of history taking</li> <li>Physical &amp; psychological examination</li> <li>Clinical diagnostic reasoning</li> <li>Laboratory investigation</li> <li>Identification of root causes</li> <li>Assessment and enlisting the risk factors</li> <li>Diagnostic decision making in naturopathy</li> <li>Provisional diagnosis</li> <li>Differential diagnosis</li> <li>Final diagnosis</li> <li>Treatment plan</li> <li>Education to patients</li> <li>Use of Stethoscope, Sphygmomanometer, Tuning-</li> </ol>
<ul><li>differentiating diagnosis.</li><li>Discuss the meaning and implication of "false positive" and "false negative" findings.</li></ul>	14. Use of Stethoscope, Sphygmomanometer, Tuningfork, Hammer while performing general physical examination.

8. Explanation regarding instruments and	
apparatus (Stethoscope, Sphygmomanometer,	
Tuning-fork, Hammer) used while performing	
general physical	
Examination.	
9. Explain the importance of educating patient	
regarding root cause, risk factor and treatment	
plan.	
10. Perform a minimum of 10 history taking and	
physical examinations with provisional	
diagnosis and case management details.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 3: Principles of treatment	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical
Objectives:	Content:
1 Explain Naturopathic treatment approach and	1. Elimination of root cause
the rationale behind it.	2. Modifying the risk factors
2 Explain importance of each treatment approach	3. Alleviation of symptom and suffering through
and specific life style modification /	natural modalities
intervention.	4. Life style intervention
3 Explain the importance of elimination root	5. Dietary modification according to disease
cause rather than symptoms of diseases.	6. Exercise
4 Explain in detail about each component of life	7. Induction of Rest, relaxation and alter state of
style intervention – Dietary modification,	consciousness
Exercise, rest, stress management and behavior	8. Physical and mental stress management
modification.	9. Personalities and behavioral modification
5 Describe the importance of positive mental	10. Inducing positive mental attitude.
attitude for the effective treatment.	11. Elimination of morbid matters
	12. Increasing Vitality
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 4: Cardiovascular Conditions	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Sub-unit 4.1: Hemostatic& atherosclerotic	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
disorders	ins. medry 3 mis. morphactical 2
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the incidence and pathology of	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
common hemostatic disorders and	clinical features, investigations, complications,
atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	management and indication of referral of
2. Describe major modifiable risk factors and non-	hemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive
modifiable risk factors for heart diseases.	disorders.
3. Describe the clinical features and differential	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
diagnosis.	prevention and control of hemostatic disorders and
4. Discuss the treatment and complications of	atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.
hemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic	a Natural diet and nutrition
occlusive disorders.	b Yoga and Exercise therapy

5. Identify indications for referral to a higher level	c Massage therapy
facility.	d Hydrotherapy
6. Ask the student to make treatment plane and life	e Fasting therapy
style modification plan and discuss in class.	f Herbal
	g Other natural therapies
	h Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 4: Hematological & Cardiovascular	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Conditions	
Sub-unit 4.2: Cardiovascular disorders –	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Hypertension	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define hypertension, tell the cardinal signs, and	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
explain the different classifications.	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Discuss the incidence of hypertension and	hypertensive emergency management and referral
complications of untreated hypertension.	indications.
3. Identify the etiologies and clinical features of	2. Measurement of the blood pressure in mid- upper
common forms of hypertension.	arm and interpretation.
4. Identify investigations necessary for differential	3. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
diagnosis.	prevention and control
5. Able to measure Blood pressure.	a Natural diet and nutrition
6. Discuss Natural treatment of hypertension and	b Yoga and Exercise therapy
life style management.	c Massage therapy
7. Explain the role of life style & Yoga in	d Hydrotherapy
prevention and control of hypertension.	e Fasting therapy
8. Identify indications for referral.	f Herbal
9. Ask the student make treatment plan and	g Acupuncture
discuss in classroom.	h Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 5: Respiratory Disorders	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Sub-unit 5.1: Sinusitis, Nasal polyp, Allergic	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. practical 2
rhinitis, Deviated nasal septum	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define Sinusitis and nasal polyp and discuss the	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
incidence.	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Identify the etiologies, pathology and clinical	natural and life style management of Sinusitis and
features.	Nasal polyp and referral indications.
3. Discuss about the complication if not treated.	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
4. Explain role of environmental and life style	prevention and control
modification for prevention.	a Hydrotherapy – Jalaneti
	b Yoga - Pranayam

5. Ask the student make treatment plan and	c Acupuncture
discuss in classroom.	d Massage therapy
	e Herbal therapy
	f Life style modification
	•
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 5: Respiratory Disorders	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Sub-unit 5.2:Asthma	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define bronchial /allergic asthma and tell the	1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features,
cardinal signs.	differential diagnosis, diagnosis, complication, &
l = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	<u> </u>
2. Identify the etiology, pathology and clinical	natural management of bronchial/allergic asthma
features of bronchial /allergic asthma.	and indication of referral.
3. Discuss the relationship between extrinsic and	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
intrinsic asthma.	prevention and control
4. Identify the investigations necessary for	a Hydrotherapy – Jalaneti, Kunjal, Steam
differential diagnosis.	Bath and steam inhalation
5. List complications of asthma.	b Yoga –Kriyas and Pranayam
6. Identify indications for referral.	c Natural diet and nutrition
7. Role of natural treatments and life style to	d Massage therapy
prevention of bronchial asthma.	e Herbal
8. Ask the student make treatment plan and	f Acupuncture
discuss in classroom.	g Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 5: Respiratory Disorders	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Sub-unit 5.3: Obstructive sleep apnea	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
Define obstructive sleep apnea.	1. Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical features,
2. State the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs	diagnosis, investigation, complications, referral
and clinical features of obstructive sleep	indications natural management and prevention of
apnea.	obstructive sleep apnea.
3. Identify the investigations necessary for	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
differential diagnosis.	prevention and control.
4. Describe complications of obstructive sleep	a Hydrotherapy – Kunjal
apnea.	b Yoga – Asana, Pranayam
5. Role of natural treatments and life style to	c Natural diet and nutrition
prevention.	d Massage therapy
6. Ask the student make treatment plan and	e Life style modification
discuss in classroom.	c Ene style modification
discuss in classivoili.	
Evoluction mathoday written array	Tooghing / Looming Astivities / Decrees 1
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
l montonio on co obconization in alimil11:	ingterration gramouviged aliminal manages
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 6: Gastrointestinal Disorders	instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory: 9 Hrs. lab/practical 8

Sub-unit 6.1: Gastritis, Reflux Esophagitis and	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Peptic Ulcer Diseases	
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define peptic ulcer (PUD) diseases and discuss the incidence.</li> <li>Distinguish between gastritis, gastric ulcer, duodenal ulcer and esophageal ulcer.</li> <li>Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of PUD.</li> <li>Explain the relationship of Food habits and Helicobacter pylori to peptic ulcers.</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe integrated comprehensive and natural treatments for PUD.</li> <li>Identify complications of untreated PUD.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and indication of referral.</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and control         <ul> <li>Hydrotherapy – Kunjal, Enema, Hip Bath, Cold packs</li> <li>Yoga – Asana ,Pranayam</li> <li>Natural diet and nutrition</li> <li>Fasting therapy</li> <li>Massage therapy</li> <li>Herbal</li> <li>Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
prevention.  9. Ask the student make treatment plan and discuss in classroom.  Evaluation methods: written even vivo	Tanching / Lagraing Activities / Passaurass; alassroom
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 6: Gastrointestinal Disorders	Hrs. theory 9 Hrs. lab/practical 8
Sub-unit 6.2: Constipation, Piles, Colitis and Irritable Bowel Syndrome	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define Constipation, piles, colitis and Irritable bowel syndrome.</li> <li>Discuss the causes of Constipation, piles, colitis and Irritable bowel syndrome.</li> <li>Explain the natural management Constipation, piles, colitis and Irritable bowel syndrome.</li> <li>Discuss the importance of fiber diet and dietary modification.</li> <li>Explain the food habits to prevent Constipation, piles, colitis and Irritable bowel syndrome.</li> <li>Discuss complication of Constipation, piles, colitis and Irritable bowel syndrome.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment plan and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referralindications.</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and control         <ul> <li>Hydrotherapy – Kunjal, Enema, Hip Bath, Packs</li> <li>Yoga –Asana, Pranayam</li> <li>Natural diet and nutrition</li> <li>Fasting therapy</li> <li>Massage therapy</li> <li>Herbal</li> <li>life style modification</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
prevention.  Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting  Unit 6: Gastrointestinal Disorders	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory 9 Hrs. lab/practical 8

Sub-unit 6.3: Dysphagia, Dyspepsia and Indigestion	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe the condition and cardinal signs of Dysphagia, Dyspepsia and Indigestion</li> <li>Identify the aetiology and pathology and clinical features of Dysphagia, Dyspepsia and Indigestion</li> <li>Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment plan and discuss in classroom.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referralindications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and control         <ul> <li>Hydrotherapy – Kunjal, Enema, Hip Bath, Cold packs</li> <li>Yoga – Asana ,Pranayam</li> <li>Natural diet and nutrition</li> <li>Fasting therapy</li> <li>Massage therapy</li> <li>Herbal</li> <li>Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice.
<b>Unit 7: Endocrine and Metabolic Disorders</b>	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. practical: 7
Sub-unit 7.1: Type 1 & 2 Diabetes Mellitus	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. practical 3
Objectives:  1. Identify the cardinal signs for type 1 and	Content:  1. Definition, incidence, etiologies,
<ol> <li>type 2 diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Describe the patho-physiology of diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Differentiate between type 1 and type 2 diabetes.</li> <li>Explain the production and action of insulin.</li> <li>Identify the signs and symptoms of each type of diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Discuss the incidence and contributing factors for type 1 &amp; 2 diabetes mellitus in Nepal.</li> <li>Describe the health consequences of chronic hyperglycemia.</li> <li>Explain the health teaching points for a diabetic patient including the role of diet &amp; exercises in preventing and controlling diabetes.</li> <li>Describe the signs and symptoms of ketoacidosis.</li> <li>Explain complications of diabetes mellitus.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> </ol>	classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications  2. Pharmacologic effects of oral/insulin hypoglycemic medicines  3. Methods for assessing hyperglycemia  4. Treatment for ketoacidosis and hypoglycemia  5. Preventive health care for diabetics  6. Demonstrate the blood glucose level of diabetic subjects.  7. Drugs used in diabetes, their contraindications and side effects.  8. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and control  a Hydrotherapy – Hip Bath, Foot bath, Steam Bath, Cold packs  b Yoga and exercise  c Natural diet and nutrition  d Massage therapy  e Herbal  f Life style modification.

12. Ask the student make treatment plan and	
discuss in classroom.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 7: Endocrine and metabolic Disorders	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/practical 7
Sub-unit 7.2: Thyroid disorders	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Discuss the incidence and causes of hypo- and hyper-thyroidism in Nepal.</li> <li>Identify the cardinal signs and clinical features of each of these disorders.</li> <li>Describe the management and complications of hypo and hyper-thyroidism.</li> <li>Identify health education programs for the prevention of thyroid disorder.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment plan and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications of hypo- and hyper-thyroidism.</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and control.</li> <li>a Hydrotherapy</li> <li>b Yoga and exercise</li> <li>c Natural diet and nutrition</li> <li>d Massage therapy</li> <li>e Herbal</li> </ol>
	f Life style modification.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 7: Endocrine and metabolic Disorders	Hrs. theory: 8 Hrs. lab/practical: 7
Sub-unit 7.3 Obesity	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe the about the types of fat cells.</li> <li>Describe the pathophysiology of obesity and different types of obesity.</li> <li>Identify complications of obesity.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment plan and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications.</li> <li>Correlate obesity with hypertension, diabetes and other health problems.</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and control.         <ul> <li>Hydrotherapy</li> <li>Yoga and exercise</li> <li>Natural diet and nutrition</li> <li>Fasting therapy</li> <li>Massage therapy</li> <li>Herbal</li> <li>Life style modification.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 8: Disorders of Nervous System	Hrs. theory: 19 Hrs. lab/practical: 16
Sub-unit 8.1: Bell's Palsy	Hrs. theory 1 Hrs. lab/practical 1

Objectives:	Content:
1. Explain the cause, pathology and clinical	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
features of Bell's Palsy	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Describe the investigations and differential	management and referral indications.
diagnosis of Bell's Palsy	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
3. Ask the student make treatment plan and	prevention and control.
discuss in classroom.	a Acupuncture
4. Role of natural treatments and life style to	b Electric Muscle stimulation
prevention.	c Massage therapy
	d Exercise therapy
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 8: Disorders of Nervous System	Hrs. theory 19 Hrs. lab/practical 16
Sub-unit 8.2: Paralysis	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define paralysis and identify the causes of	1. Definition, incidence, etiology, types, cause,
paralysis	clinical features, investigation, complications,
2. Describe the cardinal signs and clinical features	Natural therapies and rehabilitation of
of different paralysis.	paralysis.
Discuss the differential diagnosis of paralysis.	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments
2. Describe the treatment and expected outcomes	for prevention, control and rehabilitation.
for each type of paralysis.	Physiotherapy
3. Discuss advice and counseling for the family of	
<u> </u>	Acupuncture
this patient, to promote rehabilitation.	Massage therapy
5. Identify indications for referral of a patient for	<ul> <li>Speech therapy</li> </ul>
higher level or specialty care.	<ul> <li>Occupational therapy</li> </ul>
6. Role of natural treatments and life style to	<ul> <li>Nursing care</li> </ul>
prevention.	• Yoga
7. Ask the student make treatment plan and	Life style modification
discuss in classroom.	·
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 8: Disorders of Nervous System	Hrs. theory 19 Hrs. lab/practical 16
Sub-unit 8.3: Peripheral Neuropathies	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Explain the Cause, pathology and clinical	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
features of Peripheral neuropathies.	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Explain the indications of nerve conduction test	management and referral indications.
and investigation.	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
3. Role of natural treatments and life style to	prevention, control and rehabilitation.
prevention.	<ul><li>modification</li></ul>
4. Ask the student make treatment plan and	<ul> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities /</li> </ul>
discuss in classroom.	Resources: classroom Physiotherapy
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Acupuncture     Massage therepy
performance observation in clinical setting	Massage therapy
performance observation in chinear setting	

	T
	Life style instruction, supervised clinical  practice
Unit 8: Disorders of Nervous System	Hrs. theory 19 Hrs. lab/practical 16
Sub-unit 8.4: Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA)	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical 3
Objectives	Content:
<ol> <li>Identify the causes and incidence of cerebral vascular accidents.</li> <li>Describe the classifications of CVA based on pathology.</li> <li>Describe the cardinal signs and clinical features of mild, moderate and severe CVA.</li> <li>Discuss the differential diagnosis of CVA.</li> <li>Describe the treatment and expected outcomes for each type of CVA.</li> <li>Discuss advice and counseling for the family of this patient, to promote rehabilitation.</li> <li>State the risk behaviors for CVA which you would include in preventive education.</li> <li>Identify indications for referral of a CVA patient for higher level or specialty care.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment and rehabilitation protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications.</li> <li>Difference between ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke.</li> <li>Comprehensive treatment and rehabilitation program include         <ul> <li>a Physiotherapy</li> <li>b Massage therapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Nursing care</li> <li>f Speech therapy</li> <li>g Counselling</li> <li>h Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
prevention.  Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 8: Disorders of Nervous System	Hrs. theory 19 Hrs. lab/practical 16
Sub-unit 8.5: Chronic disorders of CNS	Hrs. theory 7 Hrs. lab/practical 7
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Identify chronic central nervous system disorders seen in Nepal, their etiologies and incidence.</li> <li>Discuss the cardinal signs and clinical features of each.</li> <li>Identify recommended treatment and prognosis for each.</li> <li>Discuss family counseling for each diagnosis.</li> <li>Describe strategies to prevent or give Natural treatment for these disorders. Ask the student make treatment and rehabilitation protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications.</li> <li>a. Multiple sclerosis</li> <li>b. Cerebral palsy</li> <li>c. Muscular dystrophy</li> <li>d. Mental Retardation</li> <li>e. Parkinsonism</li> <li>f. GB Syndrome</li> <li>g. Alzheimer disease</li> <li>Comprehensive Natural treatment and rehabilitation</li> <li>a Physiotherapy</li> <li>b Massage therapy</li> </ol>

	e Nursing care
	f Speech therapy
	g Occupational therapy
	h Counselling
	i Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 9: Musculoskeletal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. lab/practical 13
Sub-unit 9.1: Osteoarthritis ,Rheumatic	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical 3
arthritis, Gout	
Objectives:	Content:
1. Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies,
rheumatoid arthritis.	classifications, clinical features, investigations,
2. Explain septic arthritis and gout.	complications, management and referral
3. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features	indications.
and pathology of each.	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments
4. Explain the investigations for differential	for prevention, control.
diagnosis.	a Massage therapy
5. Describe the advice and management for	b Acupuncture
osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and Gout.	c Physiotherapy
6. Identify indications for referral to a higher level	d Hydrotherapy
facility.	e Diet therapy
7. Discuss contributing factors in the development	f Yoga therapy
of these types of arthritis.	g Life style modification
8. Discuss the components of education programs	8 ==== ================================
to reduce the incidence of arthritis.	
9. Ask the student make treatment protocol and	
discuss in classroom.	
10. Role of natural treatments and life style to	
prevention.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
performance observation in eninear setting	mistraction, supervised entitled practice
Unit 9: Musculoskeletal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. lab/practical 13
Sub-unit 9.2 Back and Neck Pain	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical 4
Objectives:	Content:
1. Describe the anatomy and physiology of the	Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
spine.	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Discuss physical examination of the back and	management and referral indications.
neck.	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
3. Discuss the causes and clinical features of acute	prevention, control and rehabilitation.
and chronic back and neck pain.	a Physiotherapy
4. Identify indications for referral.	b Massage therapy
5. Discuss the role of exercise and posture for	c Acupuncture
back and neck pain.	d Hydrotherapy
back and neck pain.	e Yoga therapy
	E TOYA METADY

6. Role of natural treatments and life style to	f Postural care
prevention.	
7. Ask the student make treatment protocol and	g Life style modification
discuss in classroom.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 9: Musculoskeletal Disorders	instruction, supervised clinical practice  Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. lab/practical 13
	v i
Sub-unit 9.3: Problems of ligaments, tendons, Fascia and muscles	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical 6
	Contont
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define De Quervain's Diseases, Carpal Tunnel	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
Syndrome, Golfer's Elbow, Tennis Elbow,	clinical features, investigations, complications,
Frozen Shoulder & Planter Facitis, Torlicollis,	management and referral indications.
Costochondritis, Fibromyalgia, Sprain, Strain and Bursitis.	a De Quervain's Diseases
	<ul><li>b Carpal Tunnel Syndrome</li><li>c Golfer's Elbow</li></ul>
2. Explain the etio-pathology, clinical feature,	c Golfer's Elbow d Tennis Elbow
differential diagnosis of each diseases	_ ~ ~ ~
3. Explain the natural treatment of each disease	e Frozen Shoulder f Planter Fascitis
and prognosis.	
	g Torlicollis h Costochondritis
	i Fibromyalgia
	j Sprain, Strain
	k Bursitis
	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
	prevention and cure
	a Physiotherapy
	b Massage therapy
	c Acupuncture
	d Hydrotherapy
	e Yoga therapy
	f Postural care
	g Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
performance observation in clinical setting	moducation, supervised enimedi practice
TI 1/40 D 1 1 1 1D! 1	TT (1 14 TT 11/ (* 144

Unit 10: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 10.1: Depression	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define depression and describe its incidence and clinical features.	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Explain the causes and how it is becoming a major health problem in modern society.	management and referral indications.  2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
3. Identify complications of depression	prevention and cure
4. Describe the role of counselor and family	a Yoga Therapy
member for the treatment of depression.	b Massage therapy and shirodhara

5. Role of natural treatments and life style to	c Acupuncture
prevention.	d Hydrotherapy
6. Ask the student make treatment protocol and	e Psychotherapy and counselling
discuss in classroom.	f Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 10: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 10.2: Anxiety Disorder	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define Anxiety Disorder and explain the	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
cardinal signs of panic attack.	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Identify the etiology, pathology and clinical	management and referral indications.
features of Anxiety Disorder	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
3. Identify complications of Anxiety Disorder	prevention and cure
4. Identify indications for referral to a higher level	a Yoga Therapy
facility.	b Massage therapy and shirodhara
5. Discuss methods of prevention.	c Acupuncture
6. Role of natural treatments and life style to	d Hydrotherapy
prevention.	e Psychotherapy and counselling
7. Ask the student make treatment protocol and	f Life style modification
discuss in classroom.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice

Unit 10: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 10.3: Mood Disorder	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define Mood Disorderhepatitis and discuss the	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications,
incidence.	clinical features, investigations, complications,
2. Identify the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs	management and referral indications.
and clinical features of the different types of	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
Mood Disorder.	prevention and cure
3. Identify complications of Mood Disorder.	a Yoga Therapy
4. Role of natural treatments and life style to	b Massage therapy and shirodhara
prevention.	c Acupuncture
5. Ask the student make treatment protocol and	d Hydrotherapy
discuss in classroom.	e Psychotherapy and counselling
	f Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 10: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 10.4: Sleep disorders	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:

<ol> <li>Describe Sleep Disorders</li> <li>Identify the etiology, pathology and clinical features of different types of Sleep Disorders.</li> <li>Identify complications of Sleep Disorders.</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications.</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>Yoga Therapy</li> <li>Massage therapy and shirodhara</li> <li>Acupuncture</li> <li>Hydrotherapy</li> <li>Psychotherapy and counselling</li> <li>Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 10: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 10.5: Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Define Chronic Fatigue Syndrome.</li> <li>Identify the etiology, pathology and clinical features of Chronic Fatigue Syndrome.</li> </ol>	1. Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, management and referral indications.
3. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility.	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
4. Discuss methods of prevention.	a Yoga Therapy
5. Role of natural treatments and life style to	b Massage therapy and shirodhara
prevention.	c Acupuncture
6. Ask the student make treatment protocol	d Hydrotherapy
and discuss in classroom.	e Psychotherapy and counselling f Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 10: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 10.6: Psychosomatic Disorders	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical 2
Objectives:	Content:
1. Define Psychosomatic Disorders and list out the	1. Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical
major Psychosomatic Disorders.	features, differential diagnosis, investigation,
2. Identify the etiology, pathology, cardinal signs	complication, management.
and clinical features of the different types of	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
Psychosomatic Disorder.	prevention and cure
3. Role of natural treatments and life style to	a Yoga Therapy
<ul><li>prevention.</li><li>4. Ask the student make treatment protocol and</li></ul>	<ul><li>b Massage therapy and shirodhara</li><li>c Acupuncture</li></ul>
discuss in classroom.	d Hydrotherapy
discuss in classicom.	e Psychotherapy and counselling
	f Life style modification
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom
performance observation in clinical setting	instruction, supervised clinical practice

Unit 11: Gynecological Disorder	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 11.1: Menstrual disorders	Hrs. theory 7 Hrs. lab/practical 5
Objectives:	Content:
1. Identify the symptoms and treatment of	1. Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical
menstrual disorders.	features, differential diagnosis, investigation,
2. Discuss the common causes for menstrual	complication, managementand referral indications
irregularity.	common menstrual disorders (Dysmenorrhea,
3. Identify causes of abnormal vaginal bleeding,	premenstrual syndrome, menorrhagia,
which are unrelated to pregnancy.	metrorrhagia, dysfunctional uterine bleeding,
4. Tell how to differentiate and treat the causes of	menopausal disorder).
vaginal bleeding (unrelated to pregnancy).	2. Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
5. Describe the common disorders associated with	prevention and cure
menopause and the natural treatments for each.	a Yoga Therapy
6. Discuss the factors, which indicate that a woman	b Massage therapy
should be referred for expert treatment.	c Acupuncture
7. Role of natural treatments and life style to	d Hydrotherapy
prevention.	e Life style modification
8. Ask the student make treatment protocol and	
discuss in classroom.	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom
performance observation in real or simulated	instruction and demonstration, case observation.
settings.	
Unit 11: Gynecological disorder	Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11
Sub-unit 11.2: Genital Prolapse	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical 1
Objectives:	Content:
1. Identify sign and symptoms of genital	1. Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical
Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.	1. Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation,
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> </ol>	1. Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>Yoga Therapy</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> </ol>	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications     Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> <li>Describe common causes of infertility in</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation,</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> <li>Describe common causes of infertility in females (including males)</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> <li>Describe common causes of infertility in females (including males)</li> <li>Discuss the causes and treatment of</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications.</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> <li>Describe common causes of infertility in females (including males)</li> <li>Discuss the causes and treatment of infertility.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications.</li> <li>Discussion on In Vitro fertilization (IVF).</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> <li>Describe common causes of infertility in females (including males)</li> <li>Discuss the causes and treatment of infertility.</li> <li>Discuss In Vitro fertilization (IVF).</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications.</li> <li>Discussion on In Vitro fertilization (IVF).</li> <li>Semen analysis.</li> </ol>
<ol> <li>Identify sign and symptoms of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List factors affecting genital prolapsed.</li> <li>List the stages of genital prolapsed.</li> <li>Describe the advice and treatment for genital prolapsed</li> <li>Role of natural treatments and life style to prevention.</li> <li>Ask the student make treatment protocol and discuss in classroom.</li> <li>Unit 11: Gynecological disorder</li> <li>Sub-unit 11.3: Infertility</li> <li>Objectives:         <ol> <li>Define infertility.</li> <li>Describe common causes of infertility in females (including males)</li> <li>Discuss the causes and treatment of infertility.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications</li> <li>Integrated comprehensive natural treatments for prevention and cure         <ul> <li>a Yoga Therapy</li> <li>b Physiotherapy</li> <li>c Acupuncture</li> <li>d Hydrotherapy</li> <li>e Life style modification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hrs. theory 14 Hrs. lab/practical 11</li> <li>Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical 5</li> <li>Content:</li> <li>Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigation, complication, management and referral indications.</li> <li>Discussion on In Vitro fertilization (IVF).</li> </ol>

6. Interpret the finding of semen analysis.	a Yoga Therapy
7. Role of natural treatments and life style to	b Acupuncture
prevention.	c Hydrotherapy
8. Ask the student make treatment protocol	d Life style modification
and discuss in classroom.	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom
performance observation in real or simulated	instruction and demonstration, case observation.
settings.	

## Therapeutic Yoga

Hours Theory: 120 Hours Practical: 80

# **Course Description:**

This course is designed to provide students with comprehensive knowledge of *Yoga* and the physiological effects of various *Yogaic* practices and utilization of the same for therapeutic purposes. It is designed to make students understand principles, practical basis of the system of Yoga and its actions on different systems of our body. It also will help students to understand and learn the general prescription& formulation of Yogaic food, asanas, pranayamas, kriyas, meditations, lifestyle protocol for different diseases.

# **Course Objective:**

After completion of the course students will be able to;

- a. Describe the physiological effects of various *Yogaic* practices like *kriyas*, *asanas*, *pranayamas*, *mudras*, *bandhas*, *drishtis*, *relaxation* and *Meditation*;
- b. Define rules and regulations of *Yoga* to be followed;
- c. Understand the therapeutic aspects of *Yoga* as applied to different disease conditions & mental health;
- d. Understand contra indications and indications of *Yogaic* practices in order to efficiently use *Yoga* as a therapy;
- e. Understand the concept of health and disease in *Yogaic* wisdom and role of stress in disease causation and management of the same with *Yoga*;
- f. Understand importance of food according to *Yoga*;
- g. Utilise knowledge of *Yoga* therapy in managing various diseases;
- h. Demonstrate usage of therapeutic aspect of *Yoga* in promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative therapy.
- i. Able to remedial measures in *Yoga* for various disease conditions.

#### Reference books

- Ghimire, B. (2078 B.S.). *Yoga Cchikitsya*. Samikchya Books.
- Saraswati, K. (2001). Yogaic management of common diseases. Yoga Publication Trust.
- Nagarathana, R., & Nagendra, H. R. (2003). *Yoga for common ailments and IAYT for different diseases* (2nd ed.). Swami Vivekananda Yoga Prakashan.
- Nagarathana, R., & Nagendra, H. R. (2001). *Integrated approach of yoga therapy for positive health* (5th ed.). Swami Vivekananda Yoga Prakashan.
- Iyengar, B. K. S. (2015). *Sabhi ke liye yoga*. Prabhat Prakashan.
- Nagarathna, R., & Nagendra, H. R. (2002). *Yoga for common ailments and IAYT for different diseases*. SVYP.
- Teles, S., & Nagendra, H. R. (2002). A glimpse into the human body. SVYP.

- Mohan, A. G., & Mohan, I. (2004). *Yoga therapy: A guide to the therapeutic use of yoga and Ayurveda for health and fitness*. Shambhala Publications.
- Suman, K., & Ahluwalia, V. K. (2006). Yoga therapy. Lotus Press.
- Rao, P. N. (2011). *Medicine for yoga therapist*. Jaypee Publications.
- Suman, K., & Ahluwalia, V. K. (2006). *Yoga therapy*. Lotus Press.
- Vasu, S. C. (2007). *Gheraṇḍasaṃhitā* (5th ed.). Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
- Muktibodhananda, S. (1998). *Hatha Yoga Pradipika* (3rd ed.). Yoga Publications Trust.
- Saraswati, S. S. (2009). *Asanas, pranayama, bandhas, mudras* (9th ed.). Yoga Publications Trust.
- Saraswati, S. S. (1998). *Yoga Nidra* (6th ed.). Yoga Publications Trust

Course: Therapeutic Yoga	
Unit 1: Introduction & Basis	Hrs. theory 13
Sub-unit 1.1: Introduction & Basis	Hrs. theory 13
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Introduce <i>Yogaic</i> Therapy</li> <li>Describe the basis of <i>Yogaic</i> Therapy</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Introduction of Yogaic Therapy</li> <li>Principles of practice of Yogaic therapy</li> <li>The basis of Yogaic Therapy         <ul> <li>Panchkosha theory (5 Sheaths of human being)</li> <li>Role of Asanas in management of diseases</li> <li>Role of Pranayamas, mudras, bandhas&amp;kriyasin management of diseases</li> <li>Role of mudras, bandhas &amp; kriyasin management of diseases</li> <li>Stress, lifestyle &amp; Disease management</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
	through Yoga
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs
Unit 2: Physiological effects of <i>Yogaic</i> practices	Hrs. theory: 15
Sub-unit 2.1: Physiological effects of <i>Yogaic</i> practices	Hrs. theory 15
Objectives:	Content:
1 Physiological effects of various <i>Yogaic</i> practices on different systems	1 The physiological effects of <i>Yogaic</i> practices (Asana, Pranayama, Mediation, Mudra, Bandha, Kriyas & Diet) for different disorders of different systems) on different systems a Skeletal system,

	b Endocrine system,
	c Nervous system,
	d Digestive system,
	e Respiratory system,
	f Excretory system,
	g Cardiovascular system,
	h Muscular system,
	i Reproductive system
Evaluation methods: Written exam, Viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Evaluation methods: Witten Stain, Viva	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	textbook, hand-outs
Unit 3: Comparative study: Yoga versus Exercise	Hrs. theory 4
Sub-unit 3.1: Comparative study: Yoga versus Exercise	Hrs. theory 4
Objectives:	Content:
Compare Yoga versus Exercise therapy for diseases	Comparative physiological effects of Yoga &     Exercise
discusors	2 Comparative therapeutic effects of Yoga versus
	Exercise for different diseases
Evaluation methods: Written exam, Viva	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
II.:4 4. X/ TIL 6 1:66 1: 1:	textbook, hand-outs, charts
Unit 4: Yoga Therapy for different disorders	Hrs. theory 42
	11 41 42
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different	Hrs. theory 42
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders	
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders Objectives:	Content:
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama,
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders Objectives:	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy b Arthritis
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy b Arthritis  c Musculoskeletal pain
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy b Arthritis  c Musculoskeletal pain  4. Nervous system disorders, Mental &
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy b Arthritis  c Musculoskeletal pain  4. Nervous system disorders, Mental & Psychiatric disorders:
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy b Arthritis  c Musculoskeletal pain  4. Nervous system disorders, Mental & Psychiatric disorders:  a Insomnia
Sub-unit: 4.1 Yoga Therapy for different disorders  Objectives:  1 Yoga therapy for different disorders of	Content:  1. Yoga therapy& use of asana, pranayama, mediation, mudra, bandha, kriyas & diet for different disorders of different systems (Integrative Approach)  2. Formulate an integrative Yoga therapy protocol for the following disorders  * Yoga therapy for:  a Cardiovascular disorders  • High blood pressure,  • Arteriosclerosis  3. Musculoskeletal disorders  a Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy b Arthritis  c Musculoskeletal pain  4. Nervous system disorders, Mental & Psychiatric disorders:

	d Sleep disorders
	e Anxiety Disorders
	f Peripheral Neuropathy
	g Various Paralysis (Plegia& Paresis)
	h Addiction
	5. Gastrointestinal disorders
	a Acid Peptic Diseases
	b Irritable Bowel Syndrome
	c Constipation
	d Hemorrhoids
	e Digestive Disorders
	6. Respiratory disorders
	a Allergic Rhinitis
	b Sinusitis
	0.000
	d Chronic Bronchitis
	e Asthma
	f Nasal polyps
	7. Hormonal & Metabolic disorders,
	a Diabetes mellitus
	b Thyroid Disorders
	c Obesity
	8. OBG disorders
	a Irregular menstruation
	b Dysmenorrhea
	c Amenorrhea
	d Leucorrhoea
	e Premenopausal-postmenopausal
	f Polycystic Ovarian disease
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion,
	textbook, hand-outs, charts
Unit 5: Meditation and its applications on	Hrs. theory 10
psychosomatic disorders	
Sub-unit 5.1: Meditation and its applications on	Hrs. theory 10
psychosomatic disorders	-
Objectives:	Content:
1. Types of meditations	Introduction to Psychosomatic disorders
2. Meditation and its applications on psychosomatic	And meditation
disorders	1. Types of Meditation
	a Active Meditations
	b Passive Meditations
	2. Effects of Meditations
	3. Meditation for Psychosomatic disorders
	2. 1.11 1.11 1.01 1.01 1.01 1.01 1.01 1.

	4. Applications of different meditations for psychosomatic disorders
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos
Unit 6: Yogic relaxation techniques	Hrs. theory 12
Sub-unit 6.1: Yogic relaxation techniques	Hrs. theory 12
Objectives:	Content:
1. Introduction to <i>Yogaic</i> relaxation techniques	1. Introduce, describe & demonstrate relaxation
2. Types of relaxation technique	techniques
3. Effects& use of relaxation techniques	2. Types of relaxation techniques
	a QRT – Quick Relaxation Technique
	b IRT – Instant Relaxation Technique
	c DRT – Deep Relaxation Technique
	d Yoga Nindra
	3. Effects & use of relaxation techniques
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos
Unit 7: Yoga and Mental Health:	Hrs. theory 14
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:	Hrs. theory 14
Sub-unit 7.1: <i>Yoga</i> and Mental Health: Objectives:	Hrs. theory 14 Content:
Sub-unit 7.1: <i>Yoga</i> and Mental Health: Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health,	Hrs. theory 14 Content:  1. Description of Mental Health.
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of
Sub-unit 7.1: <i>Yoga</i> and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude 2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values,
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management  6. Describe Meditations & Stress management	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect 5. Introduction & Description of stress
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management  6. Describe Meditations & Stress management	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect 5. Introduction & Description of stress 6. Life & Stress Management programs&
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management  6. Describe Meditations & Stress management workshops	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect 5. Introduction & Description of stress 6. Life & Stress Management programs& workshops
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health: Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude 2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality 3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships 4. Describe stress 5. Describe Stress Management 6. Describe Meditations & Stress management workshops  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect 5. Introduction & Description of stress 6. Life & Stress Management programs& workshops  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management  6. Describe Meditations & Stress management workshops	<ul> <li>Hrs. theory 14</li> <li>Content: <ol> <li>Description of Mental Health.</li> <li>Description &amp; classification of the different of personalities</li> <li>Identification &amp; description of the correct personality, types of personality</li> <li>Introduction &amp; Description of Spiritual values, body &amp; mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect</li> <li>Introduction &amp; Description of stress</li> <li>Life &amp; Stress Management programs&amp; workshops</li> </ol> </li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,</li> </ul>
Sub-unit 7.1: Yoga and Mental Health:  Objectives:  1. Identify& describe correct Mental Health, Behavior & attitude  2. Identify & describe correct personality, types of personality  3. Describe Spiritual values, body & mind relationships  4. Describe stress  5. Describe Stress Management  6. Describe Meditations & Stress management workshops  Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Hrs. theory 14  Content:  1. Description of Mental Health. 2. Description & classification of the different of personalities 3. Identification & description of the correct personality, types of personality 4. Introduction & Description of Spiritual values, body & mind relationships, hormonal relationship of body and mind, self-content tranquilizing effect 5. Introduction & Description of stress 6. Life & Stress Management programs& workshops  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:

# **Practical: Practical Total 80 hours**

Unit 1: Yoga Practices	Hrs. lab/practical: 30
Sub-unit 1.1: Yoga Practices	Hrs. lab/practical: 30

Objective	Contents
Apply, practice, instruct& demonstrate	Application, practice, instruction&
1 Kriyas	demonstration of
2 Asanas	1. Kriyas
3 Pranayamas	a Jalaneti
4 Mudra	b Sutra neti
5 Bandhas	c Vamanadhauti
	d Vasti
	e Nauli
	f Kapalbhati kriya
	g Trataka
	2. Warm up Exercise
	a Loosening exercises
	b Breathing exercises
	c Surya Namaskar
	3. Asanas
	a Standing
	Sithil Tadasana
	a Tadasana
	b Triyak Tadasana
	c Vrikshasana
	d Dhurva asana
	e Ardha Kati Chakrasana
	f Kati Chakrasana
	g Trikonasana
	h Veerabhadrasana
	n vondonadrabana
	. Sitting
	i Sithildandasana
	j Dandasana
	k Padmasana
	1 Vajrasana
	m Sasankasana
	n Mandukasana
	o Gomukhasana
	p Simhasana
	q Bakrasana
	r Ardha machendrasana
	s Baddhakonasana
	t Janu Sirsanana
	u Pachhimuttanasana
	v Ushtrasana
	, Contrabula
	3. Prone
	a Makarasana
	b Bhujangasana
	o Diajangabana

	1
	c Ardha Shalabhasana
	d Shalabhasana
	e Dhanurasana
	4. Supine
	a Pawanmuktasana
	b Naukasana
	c Matsyasana
	d Setubandhasana
	e Vipareetakarani
	f Sarvangasana
	g Halasana
	h Chakrasana
	i Uttanpadaasana
	j Shavasana
	J Shavasana
	6. Pranayama
	a Bhastrika
	b Surya Vedana
	c Ujjayi
	d Sheetkari
	e Sheetali
	f Chandra Vedana,
	g Bhramari h AnulomaViloma
	8.Bandhas
	a Jalandhar banda
	b Uddhayan banda
	c Mool banda
	9.Mudras
	a Gyan/Chin mudra
	b Dhyan mudra
	c Sanmukhi mudra
	d Sambhabhi mudra
	e Khechari mudra
	C Micenari mudia
Evaluation methods: performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching/Learning Activities/ Resources:
	Instruction, demonstration, Supervised clinical
	practice in related field.
	p-addition from
Unit 2: Meditation	Hrs. lab/practical: 8
Sub-unit 2.1: Meditation	Hrs. lab/practical: 8
Objective	Contents
Demonstrate & instruct	1 Application, Counseling, instruction,
1 Active Meditations	practice & demonstration of
2 Inactive Meditation	2 Active Meditations

	3 Passive Meditation
Evaluation methods: performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching/Learning Activities/ Resources: instruction, demonstration, supervised clinical practice in related field.
Unit 3: Yoga Therapy	Hrs. lab/practical: 22
Sub-unit 3.1: Yoga Therapy	Hrs. lab/practical: 22
Objectives:	Content:
Formulate & apply integrative Yoga practice for these disorders  1. Cardiovascular diseases  2. Mental & Psychiatric disorders	Demonstration & practice of Mixed Formulate & apply integrative Yoga practice for these disorders
<ul><li>3. Musculoskeletal disorders</li><li>4. Nervous system disorders</li></ul>	Cardiovascular disorders     a. High blood pressure
4. Nervous system disorders  1. Gastrointestinal disorders  2. Hormonal diseases  3. Respiratory diseases  4. Metabolic diseases  5. Ophthalmologic disorders  6. Pediatric disorders  7. ENT Disorders  8. OBG disorders	a. High blood pressure  2. Musculoskeletal disorders
	4. Gastrointestinal disorders  a Acid Peptic Diseases b Irritable Bowel Syndrome c Constipation d Hemorrhoids e Digestive Disorders  5. Respiratory disorders a Allergic Rhinitis b Nasal polyps c Sinusitis d COPD e Chronic Bronchitis f Asthma  6. Hormonal & Metabolic disorders, a Diabetes mellitus b Thyroid Disorders

	c Obesity
	7. OBG disorders
	a Irregular menstruation
	b Dysmenorrhea
	c Amenorrhea
	d Leucorrhoea
	e Premenopausal
	f Postmenopausal,
	g Polycystic Ovarian disease
Evaluation methods: performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching/Learning Activities/ Resources:
	instruction, demonstration, supervised clinical
	practice in related field.
Unit 4: Relaxation Techniques	Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Sub-unit 4.1: Relaxation Techniques	Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Objectives:	Content:
Introduce, instruct, describe & demonstrate Relaxation	Application, Counseling, instruction, practice &
techniques.	demonstration of
	1. IRT – Instant Relaxation Technique
	2. QRT – Quick Relaxation Technique
	3. DRT – Deep Relaxation Technique
	4. Yoga Nindra
Evaluation methods: performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching/Learning Activities/ Resources:
	instruction, demonstration, supervised clinical
	practice in related field.
Unit 5: Meditations & Stress management	Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Sub-unit 5.1: Meditations & Stress management	Hrs. lab/practical: 10
Objectives:	Content:
Introduce, instruct, describe & demonstrate Meditations &	Application, Counseling, instruction, practice &
Stress management techniques.	demonstration of
	1 Meditations & Stress management
	workshops.
	2 Life & Stress Management programs &
	workshops
Evaluation methods: performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching/Learning Activities/ Resources:
	instruction, demonstration, supervised clinical
	practice in related field.

# **Physiotherapy and Sports Medicine**

Hours Theory: 80 Hours Practical: 80

## **Course Description:**

This course is designed to provide students in brief about the history, definitions, philosophy, knowledge, skillsand practicesof Physiotherapy, physical rehabilitation&Sports medicine. This course will help the students understand basic principles and effects various physiotherapy treatments & protocols, using various tools in diagnosing various diseases, selecting specific treatments & treating various diseases & disabilities.

### **Course Objective:**

After completion of the course, students will be able to:

- Understand the principles and historical highlights of Physiotherapy&physical rehabilitation
- Explain the concepts and theories behind the mechanism in which Physiotherapy, exercise therapy& electrotherapy works
- Demonstrate basic understanding of procedures of different techniques, methods of Physiotherapy and related therapeutic modalities
- Describe basic and advanced tools used in Physiotherapy
- Describe exercise therapy in detail, including starting positions, movements and their types, muscle strength, joint movement, relaxation, posture, co-ordination, gait, walking aids, neuromuscular facilitation, suspension therapy and their therapeutic applications, including allied modalities like heat treatments and cryotherapy;
- Understand electrotherapy in terms of fundamentals, principles, laws of electricity and magnetism, practical and theoretical aspects of electrotherapeutic applications, such as faradic and galvanic currents, high frequency currents, laser, ultrasound, radiation therapy (IR & UV), TENS and IFT.
- Be aware of the contraindications and dangers of Physiotherapy, so as to avoid these in his/her professional practice;
- Diagnose common diseases and disorders using diagnostic techniques employed in Physiotherapy
- Demonstrate skill in physical examination, locating sports injuries on the human body;
- Perform therapeutic modalities, tests, care, home planto a patient
- Plan, implement and evaluate Physiotherapy sessions with expertise in his/her professional practice;
- Diagnose, evaluate, treat & refer the patients coming with different conditions & sports injuries
- Plan & teach the prevention & management of different disabilities & sports injuries
- Plan sports conditioning

### Reference Texts:

- The physiotherapist's pocketbook
- ACSM's Guidelines for exercise testing & prescription
- The sports medicine Bible

• Sports injury prevention & Rehabilitation

Course: Physiotherapy and Sports Medicine	
	s. theory: 10 Hrs. lab/practical: 10
_	s. theory: 10 Hrs. lab/practical: 10
therapy	
	ntent:
	Definitions, field, history & general concepts of
1. Define: field, history & general concepts of	Physiotherapy& Exercises
Physiotherapy& Exercises 2.	Principles, practice of Exercise therapy
2. Describe Principles, practice of Exercise 3.	Basic Physics in Exercise Therapy
therapy 4.	Mechanics: Force, gravity, line of gravity, center
3. Describe Muscle strength, weakness,	of gravity in human body, base, equilibrium, axes
strengthening & reeducation 4. Describe & demonstrate Joint movements & 5.	and planes Mechanical Principles: lever, order of lever,
Relaxation	examples in human body, pendulum, spring
5. Describe & demonstrate Posture, co- 6.	Introduction of exercise therapy
ordination, co-ordination exercises 7.	Starting positions: Fundamental starting positions,
6. Describe & demonstrate Gait Analysis &	derived positions, muscle work for all the
training	fundamental starting positions
8.	Classification of movements in detail
9.	Active movements
	. Passive movements
11	. Muscle strength: Causes of muscle
	weakness/paralysis, types of muscle work and
	contractions, range of muscle work, muscle assessment, Principles of muscle
	strengthening/reeducation, early reeducation of
	paralyzed muscles
12	. Joint movement: Classification of joint
	movements causes for restriction of joint
	movement, prevention of restriction of joints
	range of movement, principles of mobilization of
	joint in increasing the range of motion. Technique
	of mobilization of stiff joint.
13	. Relaxation: Techniques of relaxation, Principles
14	of obtaining relaxation in various positions . Posture: types, factors responsible for good
14	

Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	15. Coordination exercises: Definition of coordinated movements, in coordinated movements, Principles of coordinated movements, technique of coordination exercise  16. Gait: Analysis of normal gait with muscles work, various pathological gaits  17. Crutch gait: introduction, crutch measurement, various types of crutch gait  18. Neuromuscular facilitation techniques, functional reeducation  Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Unit 2: Electrotherapy Sub-unit 2: Electrotherapy	Hrs. theory: 36 Hrs. lab/practical: 36 Hrs. theory: 36 Hrs. lab/practical: 36
Objectives:	Content:
<ol> <li>Describe Fundamentals, Principles&amp; use of electricity, electrical energy</li> <li>Describe Fundamentals, Principles&amp; use of magnetism</li> <li>Describe Fundamentals, Principles &amp; use of electrical currents&amp; frequency</li> <li>Preparation, caution &amp; use of electrotherapy</li> <li>Describe Electrotherapy modalities &amp; their proper use</li> </ol>	1. Electrical fundamentals a Physical principles b Structure and properties of matter c Molecular atom, proton, neutron, electron, ion etc. d Electrical energy e Nature of electricity current f Static electricity g Electric potentials generated by cell h Ohm's Law i Joule's Law 3. Nature and principles of production of muscles stimulating currents a Types of low frequency currents used for treatment b Therapeutic electric stimulation c Ionotophoresis d Phonophoresis
	<ul> <li>4. Preparation, caution &amp; use of electrotherapy</li> <li>a Preparation for electrotherapy</li> <li>b Preparation of apparatus</li> <li>c Patient treatment technique</li> <li>d Stimulating muscles of extremity, back and face through the motor points</li> <li>e Faradic and Galvanic currents</li> <li>f High frequency current treatments</li> <li>g Physics of high frequency currents</li> </ul>

- h Principles
- i Biophysics of heat physiology and cold.
- j Production, physiological and therapeutic effects and uses.
- k Principles of radiation therapy
- 1 Physics of radiation therapy
- m Production, physiological and therapeutic effects, uses, techniques of treatment, dangers and precautions, indication &contraindications of:
  - EMS
  - Ultrasonic therapy
  - TENS
  - IFT
  - Wax therapy
  - Deep heat: Short Wave Diathermy, Microwave,
  - Superficial heating: Pack, compress, Moist heat
  - Traction
  - Recent developments& newer technologies
- n Physics of wax therapy
- o Physiological and therapeutic effects and uses
- p Setting up of apparatus, selection of dose & intensity, method, caution, and technique of application of all apparatus & modalities to the following conditions and to all parts of the body.
- q Respiratory diseases COPD, Chronic Bronchitis, Asthma
- r Digestive Disease (Prolapse of rectum)
- Treatment of CNS diseases
  Trigeminal Neuralgia & Facial pain, Bells
  Palsy, CerebroVascular Accidents Stroke,
  Peripheral Neuropathy, Motor Neuron Disease,
  GullianBarreSyndrome, Transverse Mylitis,
  Multiple Sclerosis, Paralysis, (Plegia&
  Paresis), Aphasia
  - Cardio Vascular system
- u Oedema

t

v Locomotors system

	w Torticollis, Frozen shoulder, Cervical, Lumber pain & radiculopathy, TMJ, Spinal Pain, Arthritis, Musculoskeletal pain x Gynecological Disease y Uterine Prolapse, Incontinence z Endocrine disease aa Obesity bb Urino genital system cc Edema, Incontinence, Nocturnal enuresis dd ENT Disease ee Vertigo, tinnitus, Optic atrophy, Ptosis
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos
Unit 3: Practical Exercise Therapy	Hrs. theory: 18 Hrs. lab/practical: 18
Sub-unit 3.1: Practical Exercise Therapy	Hrs. theory: 18 Hrs. lab/practical: 18
Objectives:	Content:
1.Demonstrate and practice: active and passive movements 2.Demonstrate and practice: suspension therapy 3.Demonstrate and practice: strengthening, reeducation 4.Demonstrate and practice:Joint movement 5.Demonstrate and practice:free exercise 6.Demonstrate, describe:pathological gaits & perform gait training 7.Demonstrate and practice:Breathing exercises 8.Demonstrate and practice:Techniques of passive stretching	<ol> <li>Demonstration and practice of active and passive movements</li> <li>Demonstration and practice suspension to shoulder joint and elbow joint in upper limbs, hip and knee joints in lower limbs for all movements. Demonstration of total suspension.</li> <li>Muscle strength: Demonstration and practice of strengthening, reeducation of weak/paralyzed muscles of both upper and lower extremity, individual group muscles, abdominal muscle exercises</li> <li>Joint movement: Demonstration and practice of techniques to improve joint range of motion of all joints</li> <li>Demonstration and practice of free exercise to improve joint range of motion of all joints. Demonstration and practice of all crawling exercises, faulty posture, correcting techniques.</li> <li>Demonstration of various pathological gaits.</li> <li>Measurement of crutches, walking aids, strengthening muscles, crutch balance, demonstration and practice of all crutch gaits.</li> <li>Breathing exercises: Demonstration and practice of diaphragmatic breathing, localized expansion exercises.</li> </ol>

	9. Passive stretching: Techniques of passive stretching
<b>Evaluation methods</b> : written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, teacher led discussions, supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations, Videos
Unit 4: Sports Medicine	Hrs. theory: 16 Hrs. lab/practical: 16
Sub-unit 4: Sports Medicine	Hrs. theory: 16 Hrs. lab/practical: 16
Objectives:	Content:
1: Introduce:Sports Medicine	1: Introduction to Sports MedicineGeneral
2. Sports & Athletic performance training	principles of sports medicine, First aid, introduction, principles, assessment&responsibilities in sports medicine
<ul><li>a. Explain &amp; instruct: preparation window training</li><li>b. Explain &amp; instruct: competitive window</li></ul>	Sports, Athletic performance training &Fitness & Sports conditioning     a. preparation window training
training	b. competitive window training
c. Explain & instruct: offseason window training	c. offseason window training
3. MedicalCare	d. Sports Massage
<ul><li>a) Explain &amp; instruct: Sport injury prevention</li><li>b) Explain: Planning and preparation</li><li>c) Explain: General approach to unwell player</li></ul>	<ul> <li>3. MedicalCare</li> <li>a) Sport injury prevention,</li> <li>b) Sports diet &amp; nutrition</li> <li>c) Psychological Conditioning</li> <li>d) Planning and preparation</li> <li>e) General approach to unwell player</li> <li>f) Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) and Transport of Unconscious Patient, Splinting, Orthotics Strapping &amp; Bracing, Bandages, dressing and slings, Work Physiology, Gym Training and Exercise Sessions</li> <li>g) Basic life support: Resuscitation techniques, mouth to mouth ventilation, artificial</li> </ul>
<ul><li>4. General practice of sport medicine</li><li>Explain: Types of sport injuries, their prevention, care, first aid, management, treatments,</li></ul>	ventilation, Sylvester method, Unconsciousness and general principles of treatment, recovery position h) Transportation and handling of patient
rehabilitation&precautions	4. General practice of sport medicine

	Types of sport injuries, their prevention, care, first aid,
	assessment, management, treatments, rehabilitation &
	precautions
	a. Sprain with ligament involvement
	b. Strain with tendon involvement
	c. Tendonitis
	d. Dislocation
	e. Bruises
	f. Laceration
	g. Concussions & head injuries
	h. Dehydration
	i. Spinal Injuries
	j. Drug & doping
	i. Collapse during play
	j. Hemorrhage and bleeding,
	k. Shock
	1. Wounds
	m. Fractures
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation	classroom instruction, teacher led discussions,
	supervised practice, charts, handouts, demonstrations,
	Videos

# **Hydrotherapy and Spa Therapy**

Hours Theory: 80 Hours Practical: 80

#### **Course Description:**

This course provides the comprehensive knowledge and skill of treating diseases and promotion of positivehealthusing Hydrotherapy and Spa therapy. The student also will have knowledge about the physiological andtherapeutic effects of various kinds of such applications and utilization of the same for therapeutic and relaxation purpose. At the completion of training, the studentwill be able to integrate knowledge of hydrotherapy and SpaTherapy in various diseases and healthy people and efficiently utilize the same for therapeutic and relaxation purpose.

#### **Course Objectives:**

After completion of this course the learner will be able to:

- Describe the properties of water used for therapeutic purposes and their physiological impact on different organ and systems.
- Explain action and reaction mechanisms and physiology, with their effects and uses
- Demonstrate the use of water in preservation, treatments and rehabilitation of the illnesses as well as promotion of the positive health.
- Show in-depth knowledge of general principles of hydrotherapy and therapeutic applications of water along with therapeutic actions, indications and contra-indications.
- Demonstrate techniques and procedures of various types of hydratic applications in hospital and Spa setting.
- Utilize knowledge of hydrotherapy in managing various diseases;
- Deliver hydrotherapy and Spa therapy treatments for various disease conditions in clinical as well as Spa settings.

## **Reference Books**

- Joel, S. *Handbook of hydrotherapy*.
- Davis, B. C., & Harrison, R. A. Hydrotherapy in practice.
- Licht, S. (n.d.). *Medical hydrology*.

Course: Hydrotherapy and Spa Therapy	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical: 80	
Unit 1: Introduction to Hydrotherapy, Properties	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 4	
Water		
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Define hydrotherapy and briefly highlight the history of hydrotherapy.</li> <li>Explain Physical and chemical properties of water</li> <li>Explain the importance to water for survival and health.</li> <li>Explain Importance of water in prevention of disease and promotion of health.</li> <li>Explain the use of water in acute diseases and list out the diseases that can be treated with water.</li> <li>Explain the use of water in chronic diseases and list out the diseases that can be treated with water.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition and Historical highlights of Hydrotherapy</li> <li>Physical and chemical properties of water</li> <li>Importance of water to human body</li> <li>Role of water in acute diseases</li> <li>Role of water in chronic diseases</li> </ol>	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams.  Unit 2: Physiological basis of Hydrotherapy	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, Text book study  Hrs. theory 10 Hrs. lab/practical:	
Sub-unit 2.1: Skin and Heat Regulation	8   Hrs. theory 4   Hrs. lab/practical: 4	
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Describe the structure and function of skin and its relation the heat regulation.</li> <li>Explain the mechanism of heat production, regulation and factors that affect hit distribution in the body.</li> <li>Explain the condition that increase and decrease heat production with example.</li> <li>Locate the major reflex areas in the body and explain the results of application of hot and cold over reflex areas.</li> <li>Define Actions and reaction, incomplete reaction in hydrotherapy and its application.</li> <li>Explain about the conditions that encourage reaction, internal reaction, thermic reaction, modified thermic reaction.</li> </ol>		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and Text book study.	
Unit 2: Physiological basis of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 10 Hrs. lab/practical: 8	
Sub-unit 2.2:Physiological effect of Heat on Different System	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 2	

Objectives:	Content:		
1. Explain the Physiological effect of heat application	1.Physiological aspects of heat upon: Skin,		
on Skin, Respiration, Circulation, Nervous system,	Respiration, Circulation, Nervous system, Heat and		
Digestive system, Heat and its production &	its production & dissipation, Tactile and		
dissipation, Tactile and temperature sense.	temperature sense		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
Evaluation motions without and viva ename	classroom instruction.		
Unit 2: Physiological basis of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 10 Hrs. lab/practical: 8		
Sub-unit 2.3: General and physiological effects of	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 2		
cold upon different system			
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Explain the physiological effects of cold	1.Physiological effects of cold upon: Skin,		
application on Skin, Respiration, Circulation,	Respiration, Circulation, Nervous system, Gastro		
Nervous system, Gastro Intestinal tract, body	Intestinal tract, body temperature and its		
temperature and its maintenance, circulatory system.	maintenance, circulatory system		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
	classroom instruction, Text book study.		
Unit 3: General principles of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab/practical: 8		
Sub-unit 3.1: General rules of hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3		
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Define therapeutic actions on application of Hot	1. Therapeutic action - Definition and use of ho		
and cold and explain its use on Hydrotherapy	and cold application		
2. Define reaction effect on hot and cold application	2. Therapeutic reaction – definition an		
and explain it's important in hydrotherapy.	significance of reaction		
3. Explain each individual have different adaptation	3. General indications and contra-indications.		
capacity and importance of individualized	4. Use of Magnesium Sulphate in		
treatment protocol.	Hydrotherapy		
4. Explain the possibility of exaggeration of			
symptoms during treatment, the untoward effects			
and how to avoid or manage them.			
5. Explain the general indications and contra-			
indications of hydrotherapy with reason and list			
out such conditions.			
6. Explain the use and benefit of Magnesium Sulfate			
in hydrotherapy.			
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
Diamanon monogo, witton and viva oxamo.	Classroom instruction and textbook study.		
Unit 3: General principles of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 12 Hrs. lab/practical: 8		
Sub-unit 3.2: Classification of Hydriatic effects	Hrs. theory 9 Hrs. lab/practical: 5		
Objectives:	Content:		
<b>,</b>			

<ol> <li>Define all term of Primary excitant effects and explain their benefit, indications, contra indications and method of application.</li> <li>Define all term of Secondary excitant effects and explain their benefit, indications, contra indications and method of application.</li> <li>Define all term of Resolvant effects and explain their benefit, indications, contra indications and method of application.</li> </ol>	contraindication and benefit of:  1.Primary excitant effects – when to apply and when not to apply  a Local hemostatic effects – hydriatic hear tonics  b Cardiac effects – Hydriatic heart tonics		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	e Secretory and sedative effects Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and Text book study.		
Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24		
one wroningues or my aromorapy	instruction in the second seco		
Sub-unit 4.1: Water Baths	Hrs. theory 9 Hrs. lab/practical: 9		
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Define each of the technique of water baths.	Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general		
2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-	benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication,		
operative procedure step by step.	precaution, possible complication of:		
3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication	1 Plain water bath		
and contra-indication of each technique.	2 Hip bath		
4. List out the precautions and possible	3 Kellogg's and Kuhne'ssitz bath		
complications of each technique.	4 Arm and foot bath		
5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the	5 Immersion bath		
guidelines.	6 Whirlpool bath		
	7 River bathing 8 Sea bathing		
	<u> </u>		
	9 Hot spring Bath		

Evaluation methods: written and vive evens	Tanching / Lagraing Activities/Passayrass		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration,		
performance observation in real of simulated settings.	Observation.		
Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24		
Sub-unit 4.2: Vapor baths and air baths	Hrs. theory 8 Hrs. lab/practical: 6		
Objectives:	Content:		
1. Define each of the technique of water baths.	Definition, operative procedure, physiological		
2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-	effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication,		
operative procedure step by step.	contra indication, precaution, possible complication		
3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each technique.	of: 1. Russian bath		
4. List out the precautions and possible	2. Turkish bath		
complications of each technique.	3. Steam bath		
5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the	4. Local steam bath		
guidelines.	5. Steam inhalation		
guidennes.	6. Hot air bath		
	7. Local hot air bath		
	9. Cold air bath		
	10. Indoor and outdoor bath		
	10. Indoor and outdoor bath		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and demonstration,		
performance observation in real of simulated settings.	observation.		
Unit 4:Techniques of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24		
Sub-unit 4.3: Douches	Hrs. theory 2 Hrs. lab/practical: 3		
	1115. theory 2 1115. lab/practical. 3		
Objectives:	Content:		
	· ·		
Objectives:	Content:		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths.	Content:  Definition, procedure,physiological effect, general		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication,		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche  2.Hot Douche		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche  2.Hot Douche  3.Neutral Douche		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.	Content:  Definition, procedure,physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche  2.Hot Douche  3.Neutral Douche		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the	Content:  Definition, procedure,physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche  2.Hot Douche  3.Neutral Douche		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche  2.Hot Douche  3.Neutral Douche  4.Alternative Douche		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy  Sub-unit 4.4: Pool therapy	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy  Sub-unit 4.4: Pool therapy  Objectives:	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3  Content:		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy  Sub-unit 4.4: Pool therapy  Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths.	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3  Content:  1.Definition, operative procedure,		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy  Sub-unit 4.4: Pool therapy  Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3  Content:  1.Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits,		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy  Sub-unit 4.4: Pool therapy  Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3  Content:  1. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication,		
Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step. 3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques. 4. List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques. 5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.  Unit 4: Techniques of Hydrotherapy  Sub-unit 4.4: Pool therapy  Objectives:  1. Define each of the technique of water baths. 2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-	Content:  Definition, procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  1.Cold Douche 2.Hot Douche 3.Neutral Douche 4.Alternative Douche  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.  Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24  Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3  Content:  1.Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits,		

Г		
4. List out the precautions and possible	2. Aquatic fitness, aquatic rehab, aquatic Yoga.	
complications of each technique.		
5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the		
guidelines.		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration.	
settings.	<del> </del>	
Unit 4 : Techniques of Hydrotherapy	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 24	
Sub-unit 4.5:Packs , compresses and Cryo	Hrs. theory 3 Hrs. lab/practical: 3	
Therapy		
Objectives:	Content:	
1. Define each of the technique of water baths.	Definition, types, procedure, physiological effect,	
2. Explain pre-operative, operative and post-	general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra	
operative procedure step by step.	indication, precaution, possible complication of:	
3. Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication	1. Packs – throat, abdomen, Chest, Pelvic,	
and contra-indication of each techniques.	Gastro-hepatic, knee, ankle, and Full body.	
4. List out the precautions and possible	2. Compresses	
complications of each techniques.	3. Cryo Therapy	
5. Demonstrate these procedures according to the		
guidelines.		
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return	
settings.	demonstration.	
Unit 5: Mud Therapy	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 6	
<b>Sub-unit 5.1: Introduction, preparation,</b>	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 6	
application and uses		
Objectives:		
Objectives.	Content:	
Define each of the technique of water baths.	Content:  1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy	
1. Define each of the technique of water baths.	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy     2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use     3. Precautions for storing mud     4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy     2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use     3. Precautions for storing mud     4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body     5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy     2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use     3. Precautions for storing mud     4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body     5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution,	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> <li>Explain the cosmetic uses of mud and compare</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  Mud Pack	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> <li>Explain the cosmetic uses of mud and compare</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  Mud Pack Hot poultices	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> <li>Explain the cosmetic uses of mud and compare</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  Mud Pack Hot poultices Natural mud bath	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> <li>Explain the cosmetic uses of mud and compare</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  Mud Pack Hot poultices Natural mud bath Full and partial mud packs	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> <li>Explain the cosmetic uses of mud and compare</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy</li> <li>Classification of Mud for therapeutic use</li> <li>Precautions for storing mud</li> <li>Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body</li> <li>Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:         <ul> <li>Mud Pack</li> <li>Hot poultices</li> <li>Natural mud bath</li> <li>Full and partial mud packs</li> <li>Cosmetic uses of mud</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Define each of the technique of water baths.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure step by step.</li> <li>Explain general benefits, therapeutic indication and contra-indication of each techniques.</li> <li>List out the precautions and possible complications of each techniques.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> <li>Explain the cosmetic uses of mud and compare with chemical cosmetics.</li> </ol>	1. Introduction, Definition of Mud therapy 2. Classification of Mud for therapeutic use 3. Precautions for storing mud 4. Physiological effect of mud on different systems of body 5. Definition, operative procedure, physiological effect, general benefits, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication of:  Mud Pack Hot poultices Natural mud bath Full and partial mud packs	

Unit 6: Spa Therapy	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 30	
Sub-unit 6.1: Introduction, History and modern	Hrs. theory 5 Hrs. lab/practical: 5	
trends in Spa		
Objectives:	Content:	
<ol> <li>Define spa and explain how it has developed in ancient time.</li> <li>Explain the global trends in spa and scope of spa in Nepal.</li> <li>Explain the difference between naturopathy hospital and spa.</li> <li>Describe the role of spa therapy in preventive and</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Definition of Spa</li> <li>Historical highlights</li> <li>Modern trend in spa therapy and scope.</li> <li>Role of spa therapy in prevention of disease and promotion of positive health</li> <li>Essential features of a spa</li> <li>Essential Ovalities of any Thorapist</li> </ol>	
promotive health.  Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	7. Essential Qualities of spa Therapist.  Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration.	
Unit 6: Spa Therapy	Hrs. theory 25 Hrs. lab/practical: 30	
Sub-unit 6.2:Treatment Modalities In spas	· · ·	
Objectives:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<ol> <li>Define each technique of spa therapies.</li> <li>Explain pre-operative, operative and post-operative procedure each techniques step by step.</li> <li>Explain the role of spa therapy in prevention of disease and promotion of positive health.</li> <li>List out the precautions of each technique.</li> <li>Demonstrate these procedures according to the guidelines.</li> </ol>	Tontent:  Definition, procedure, general benefits, physiological effect, therapeutic indication, contra indication, precaution, possible complication  1. Hydrotherapy – Jacuzzi, Steam Bath, Sauna Bath, 2. Mud therapy – Cosmetic Use (Bath and Packs)  3. Massage therapy – Ayurvedic massage, Swedish massage, Thai massage, Shiatsu massage, Hot stone massage, Nepali traditional massage, Trekker's massage  4. Exercise and fitness 5. Aroma therapy 6. Mineral Baths 7. Music therapy 8. Color therapy 9. Pool therapy 10. Scrub and wraps 11. Pedicure and manicure 12. Yoga-Asana, Pranayams, meditation, Relaxation techniques. 13. Diet and Life style counselling	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, observation.	

#### **Nutrition, Dietetics & Fasting Therapy**

Hours Theory: 60 Hours Practical: 20

# **Course Description:**

This course is designed to provide students the comprehensive knowledge and skills about Nutrition, Dietetics & Fasting Therapy. It deals with basic principles and concepts of Diet (Aahaara), Nutrition (Poshana) and Fasting therapy (Upabaasa) as well as the role of them in human. The goal is to enable them to analyze nutritional profiles of their patients and prescribe diets to them based on nutritional requirements as well as utilization of therapies for therapeutic purpose.

#### **Course Objectives:**

After studying this subject, the student will be able to:

- 1. Apply nutritional knowledge to analyze personal dietary intakes, to plan nutritious meals using nationally established criteria to meet recommended goals and to evaluate food labels and the validity of nutritional claims.
- 2. Trace the pathways and processes that occur in the body to handle nutrients and alcohol through consumption, digestion, absorption, transport, metabolism, storage and waste excretion.
- 3. Discuss functions, sources, deficiencies and toxicities of macro- and micronutrients, including carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, water, vitamins and minerals.
- 4. Apply the concept of energy balance and its influences at the physical, emotional, societal, and cellular level to evaluate advantages and disadvantages of various methods used to correct energy imbalances.
- 5. Utilize concepts of aerobic and anaerobic energy systems, and knowledge about macronutrients, vitamins, minerals, ergogenic, and supplements and relate them to fitness and health.
- 6. Describe health and disease issues related to nutrition throughout the life cycle, including food safety, corrective dietary modifications, and the influence of specific nutrients on diseases.

#### Students in all sections of this course will learn the following content:

- 1. Identify nutrients and the role they contribute to the overall health of an individual.
- 2. Identify different tools used to assess and evaluate the dietary intake of nutrients.
- 3. Discuss the role of the various body systems as they contribute to nutrient digestion, absorption, transport and regulation and the removal of wastes from the body.
- 4. Discuss the structure, dietary sources, biological functions, digestion and absorption of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins.
- 5. Discuss the sources, functions, potentials for deficiencies or toxicities and recommended intakes for each vitamin and mineral.
- 6. Identify the importance of energy balance in the maintenance of a healthy body weight.
- 7. Identify the advantages of a healthy active lifestyle and discuss the utilization of glucose during times of physical exertion.
- 8. Identify the causes, physical effects, and treatment options for various eating disorders.
- 9. Identify the role of proper nutrition in assessing growth and development through various stages of life.
- 10. Discuss food safety as related to foodborne illness, environmental contamination, public health and food preservation.

1 es of 10 with records. 15 hrs

#### **Reference Books**

- Begum, M. R. (2005). *Textbook of foods, nutrition and dietetics* (2nd rev. ed.). Sterling Publishers Private Ltd.
- Bamji, M. S., Rao, N. P., & Reddy, V. (1999). *Textbook of human nutrition*. Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd.
- Robinson, C. H., Chenoweth, W. L., & Garwick, A. E. (1986). *Normal and therapeutic nutrition* (17th ed.). MacMillan Publishing Co.
- Joshi, S. A. (2004). *Nutrition and dietetics*. Tata McGraw Hill Publications.
- Begum, M. R. (1989). A textbook of foods, nutrition and dietetics. Sterling Publishers.
- Paul, S. (2005). *Textbook of bio-nutrition: Curing diseases through diet* (1st ed.). CBS Publications.
- Antia, F. P. (2001). *Clinical dietetics and nutrition*. Oxford University Press.
- Williams, S. R. (2000). *Nutrition and diet therapy* (7th ed.). Times Mirror/Mosby College Publishing.
- Williams, M. H. (2005). *Nutrition for health, fitness, and sports* (7th ed.). McGraw-Hill International Edition.
- Mudambi, S. R., & Rajagopal, M. V. (2001). *Fundamentals of foods and nutrition* (4th ed.). New Age International (P) Limited, Publishers.
- Gibney, M. J., Vorster, H. H., & Kok, F. J. (2003). *Introduction to human nutrition*. Blackwell Publishing.
- Manay, N. S., & Shadaksharaswamy, M. (2005). *Foods: Facts and principles* (2nd ed.). New Age International (P) Ltd.
- Mahan, L. K., & Arlin, M. T. (1992). *Krause's food, nutrition and diet therapy* (8th ed.). W. B. Saunders Company.
- Adhikari, R. (2075 B.S.). Khane kasari piune kasari. Fine Print

Course: Nutrition, Dietetics & Fasting	Hrs. theory 40 Hrs. lab/practical 40	
Therapy		
(Aahara Vijnaana)		
Unit 1: Food Science	Hrs. theory 10 Hrs. lab/practical	
Objectives:	Contents:	
Objectives:  1 Define food, nutrition, nutrient and diet 2 Define Dietetic principles in naturopathy 3 Dietetic principles in Ayurveda 4 Concept of modern nutrition 5 Explain the medical values and functions of food. 6 Explain the types of diet, and the role of dietician in managing the diet plan.	1 Definition of food, nutrition, nutrient and diet. 2 Dietetic principles in naturopathy 3 Dietetic principles in Ayurveda, Concept of modern nutrition 4 Classification of diet (Naturopathy, Yoga, aurveda) 5 Medical values of food, 6 Functions of food; food guide based on basic five food groups  Cereals- Composition and nutritive value of rice and wheat. Best method of cooking.  Pulses - Composition, nutritive value, best method of cooking, germination and its advantages.  Vegetables - Classification, nutritive value & Best method of cooking.  Fruits - Classification, nutritive value and changes during ripening Fleshy foods- Meat, fish, egg and milk:	

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	<ul> <li>10 clear fluid, full fluid, soft, light, bland and regular diet.</li> <li>11 Types, qualities, qualification and role of dietitian in managing hospital dietary.</li> <li>Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:</li> </ul>	
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice	
Unit 2: Human Nutrition	Hrs. theory: 10 Hrs.	
Objectives:	Contents:	
<ol> <li>Define and explain Nutrition, its role for health.</li> <li>Define Nutrient and Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA) for different age groups.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Orientation to human nutrition, an integrated approach, a conventional framework for the study of nutrition</li> <li>Relationship between nutrition and health Malnutrition</li> <li>RDA- meaning, RDA of nutrients for different age groups</li> </ol>	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources	
performance observation in field trip	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice	
Unit 3: Adequate and balanced Diet:	Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs.	
Objectives:	Contents:	
<ol> <li>Define and explain adequate diet, and guideline for selection of food.</li> <li>Must have knowledge about Fortification, enrichments, functional foods, phytochemicals.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>Food guidelines for selecting an adequate diet:</li> <li>Introduction, development of a food guidelines</li> <li>1 Food exchange lists, use of the food guide in meal planning and evaluation.</li> <li>2 Fortification, enrichments, functional foods, phytochemicals.</li> </ul>	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	
performance observation in field trip	classroom instruction, question-answer session during class room activities, supervised clinical practice	
Unit 4: Nutritional care:	Hrs. theory: 20 Hrs.	
Objectives:	Content:	

- 1 Define nutritional care and explain the role of Nutrition in health promotion and disease treatment.
- 2 Must be able to manage various pathological condition through nutritional care.
- 3 Define Food Allergy, Diagnosis and treatment.
- 4 Must perform nutritional care and management during Surgery, trauma and burns
- 5 To counsel and educate the patient about diet and nutrituion.

- 1 Nutritional care : Introduction, role of Nutrition in health promotion and disease management.
- 2 Nutritional care for weight management-Obesit, overweight and underweight: Identification, dietary management and behavioral modifications.
- 3 Nutritional care for febrile condition Acute, chronic and recurrent: Malaria, Typhoid and TB
- 4 Nutritional care for diseases of the Gastro Intestinal tract- Gastric and duodenal ulcer, diarrhoea, constipation, malabsorption syndrome, hemorrhoids, ulcerative colitis, flatulence and steatorrhea.
- 5 Nutritional care for diseases of liver and biliary system- Viral hepatitis, cirrhosis of liver, cholelithiasis and cholecystitis: Etiology, symptoms and dietary management.
- 6 Nutritional care for deficiency disorders-
- 7 Gout, hypo and hyper thyroidism-Causes, symptoms and dietary management.
- 8 Nutritional care for diseases of Cardiovascular systems.
- 9 Nutritional care for diseases of Kidney and urinary tract- Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome, nephrolithiasis, renal failure: Etiology, symptoms, dietary management and renal dialysis.
- 10 Nutritional care for Cancer and AIDS.
- 11 Food Allergy Introduction, Diagnosis and treatment,
- 12 Surgery, trauma and burns- Physiological changes, nutritional care and management
- 13 Patient education and counseling-Assessment of patient needs, establishing rapport, counseling relationship, resources and aids to counseling

**Evaluation methods:** written exam, viva, performance observation in field trip, clinical posting.

**Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:** classroom instruction, question-answer session during class room activities, supervised clinical practice.

**Unit 6: Fasting:** 

Hrs. theory: 10 Hrs.

Objectives:	Content:	
1 Define fasting and its types.  Must have detail knowledge about therapeutic fasting and its role on health and prevention of disease.  Must know about its indication, contraindication, crisis and its management	1 General classification of Fasting (Religious, Political and Therapeutics), Methods and types of therapeutic fasting (Dry, Water, Juice, Saline, Monodiet (Kalpa), Fruit, Intermittent, Preventive, Weekly etc.) 2 Science and Fasting: a Theory of fasting in animals. b Scientific basis and research update of fasting a) Fasting for preservation of health and prevention of diseases. b) Rules and regulations for selection of patient for fasting, Do's and don'ts of fasting C Metabolism of fasting Preparation of individuals for fasting Preparation of individuals for fasting Crises during fasting therapy and its management Significance of enema during fasting and its physiology Significance of fasting in fever Fasting for preservation of health Contraindications and limitations of fasting d) Crises during fasting and their management. e) of Fasting: Fasting in acute diseases, Fasting in chronic diseases, Role of fasting, Definition and assessment of obesity & Types, -Treatment.	
<b>Evaluation methods:</b> written exam, viva, clinical posting.	<b>Teaching</b> / <b>Learning</b> Activities / <b>Resources</b> classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, question-answer session during class room activities, supervised clinical practice.	
Unit 7: Food Status and Safety regulation in Nepal:	Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs.	
Objectives:	Content:	
1 Detail knowledge about regulation of food, institutional infrastructure and international status of Nepal.	<ul> <li>Legislations to regulate food safety</li> <li>Major Food Saftey Act of Nepal</li> <li>Govt Institutional infrastructure to regulate food safety</li> <li>International membership of Nepal</li> </ul>	

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva.	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction, question-answer session
	during class room activities

# Lab/ Practical (20 Hrs):

- 2 Visit to different diet departments of naturopathy and modern medicine hospitals. 5 hrs
- 3 Survey nutritional status of at least 2 sites. 3 hrs
- 4 Plan menu plan using natural foods and raw diet in general. 2 hrs
- 5 Demonstrate o different sprouts. 3 hrs
- 6 Prepare low cost balanced diet for different population groups using natural foods. 2 hrs
- 7 Prepare canteen duties at different Naturopathy hospital, Ayurveda Hospital. 5 hrs

# Comprehensive Clinical Practicum (10 Weeks)

**Full Marks: Practical 300** 

#### COURSE DESCRIPTION

Comprehensive Clinical Practicum is a 2 months (10 weeks/ 60 working days) program that aims to provide students an opportunity for meaningful career related experiences by working fulltime in real organizational settings where they can practice and expand upon their classroom based knowledge and skills before graduating. It will also help students gain a clearer sense of what they still need to learn and provides an opportunity to build professional networks. In this program the students will be placed in the job market under the supervision of supervisors in Naturopathic hospitals, Ayurvedic hospitals and Allopathic hospitals. The nature of work is practical and the duration will be of three **10 weeks** (at least **60 working days).** The student will be eligible for Comprehensive Clinical Practicum only after the completion of all classes of the subjects included in the curriculum. Comprehensive Clinical Practicum should be completed at least 2 weeks before the start of 3<sup>rd</sup> year final examination of CTEVT. The institute will make arrangement for Comprehensive Clinical Practicum. The institute will inform the CTEVT at least one month prior to the Comprehensive Clinical Practicum placement date along with plan, schedule, the name of the students and their corresponding Comprehensive Clinical Practicum site.

S. N.	Subject	<b>Duration days</b>
1. Naturopathic hospitals	<ul> <li>Decision making in naturopathy</li> <li>Manipulative therapies</li> <li>Yoga</li> <li>Hydrotherapy and mud therapy</li> <li>Physical medicine and rehabilitation</li> <li>Dietetics, Nutrition and Fasting therapies</li> <li>Naturopathic management of various systemic illnesses</li> <li>Naturopathic management of various disorders</li> <li>Clinical skill practice of first aid and emergency medicine</li> <li>Emergency situations related to different body systems</li> </ul>	30 days
2. Ayurvedic hospitals	General Ayurveda	20 days
3. Allopathic hospitals	General modern medicine, first aid and emergency medicine	10 days

In this unit students will learn to integrate all the theoretical and practical knowledge gained throughout the course. It provides basic clinical skills for students' future clinical practice.

## Naturopathic Hospitals: 24 days

- For each case, students are required to take a detailed history, conduct relevant assessment, critically analyse the data collected, compose a Naturopathic understanding, construct therapeutic treatment aims, define mechanisms of action of selected modalities, conceive a therapeutic prescription and apply it in the clients as a middle level naturopathic practitioner.
- Students do all these strictly under the supervision of an experienced clinical supervisor
- Students have to act professionally and assure patients safety at all times.
- One of the most fundamental principles during the clinical practicum of students is 'do no harms'

### A. Decision making in naturopathy: 2 days

- 1. Operations of the clinic
- 2. Case taking, screening, basic patient assessment and analysis skills.
- 3. Natural and naturopathic healing, concept of disease, pathogenesis and preventive approaches naturopathy
- 4. General management of patients
- 5. Learn basic counselling
- 6. Record Keeping
- 7. Handling naturopathic equipments and other common instruments
- 8. Good dispensing practice
- 9. Ethical issues- understanding limitations of treatments and being able to consider alternatives and promptly refer needy cases to the right place and person. Practicing ethically and within the legal boundaries.

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

#### **B.** Manipulative therapies: 3 days

- 1. Apply different types of massages in various organ system, joints and whole body.
- 2. Learn practical skills for paediatric massage, geriatric massage, massage for antenatal care and other systemic applications.
- 3. Use learned practical skills about aromatherapy and using different types of oils for therapeutic purpose.
- 4. Develop confidence in working with other manipulative therapies such as Ayurvedic massage, Swedish massage, reflexology, shiatsu, osteopathy, chiropractic and zone therapy

5. Develop and apply therapeutic manipulative formulations for preventive promotive, rehabilitative and curative purposes in various systemic medical issues.

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

## C. Yoga: 3 days

- 1. Apply therapeutic Yogaic techniques in preventive, promotive, curative and rehabilitative measures for various clinical conditions
- 2. Apply Yogaic techniques in management of various systemic problems such as musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, metabolic, respiratory, hormonal, psychiatric and other disorders.
- 3. Use of relaxation and meditative techniques.
- 4. Advanced Yogaic techniques such as Cyclic meditation, Deep relaxation techniques, Instant relaxation techniques, Mastering the emotions techniques, Mind imagery techniques, Mind sound resonance techniques, Quick relaxation techniques, SKY, SMET, VISAK, ANAMS,LSP, PET

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

## D. Hydrotherapy and mud therapy: 2 days

- 1. Application of various therapeutic procedures and treatment approaches in hydrotherapy and mud therapy including detailed case documentations.
- 2. Practical application of excitant effects and resolvent effects.
- 3. Techniques and practical applications of different types of water baths, air baths, pool therapies, douches, packs and compressions.
- 4. Various therapeutic and cosmetic applications of mud such as baths, packs and plasters

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

#### E. Physical Medicine and rehabilitation: 2 days

1. Apply learned skills of exercise therapy, heat treatments, cryotherapy, electrotherapy and other electrotherapeutic models for preventive, promotive, rehabilitative and curative measures to manage various systemic problems.

Note: Minimum one cases in each sub-topics and maintain records

#### F. Dietetics, Nutrition and Fasting therapies: 2 days

- 1. Nutritional assessment
- 2. Therapeutic dietary and nutritional interventions in various clinical conditions.
- 3. Comprehensive nutritional therapeutic strategies with an emphasis on complex health conditions.
- 4. Administration of different kinds of fasting therapy based on various components of diets such as calorie restrictions, metabolism, dietary fibre, vitamins, minerals and other nutrients.
- 5. Use various fasting therapies and dietetics in management of various problems and preventive, promotive and rehabilitative therapies.

6. Menu planning for various health issues using knowledge gained about fasting therapy and dietetics.

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

#### G. Naturopathic management of following systemic illnesses: 3 days

- 1. Musculoskeletal system
- 2. Nervous system
- 3. Cardiovascular system
- 4. Respiratory system
- 5. Endocrine system
- 6. Gastrointestinal system
- 7. Reproductive system
- 8. Excretory system
- 9. Otorhinolaryngeal system

Note: Minimum one cases in each sub-topics and maintain records

## H. Naturopathic management of various disorders: 3 days

- 1. Sleep disorders
- 2. Syncope, faintness, vertigo, dizziness
- 3. Fever and hyperthermia
- 4. Hypothermia and frostbite
- 5. Generalized weakness and other types of weakness.
- 6. Metabolic disorders including weight loss and weight gain
- 7. Different types of pain
- 8. Immune disorders
- 9. Allergic disorders
- 10. Various cancers
- 11. Skin disorders

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

# I. Clinical skill practice of first aid and emergency medicine: 2 days

- 1. Cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR)
- 2. Handling of patient, transportation of patient, recovery position
- 3. Haemorrhage, shock, wound, injuries and road accidents
- 4. Poisoning
- 5. Asphyxia, suffocation, drowning and aspiration.
- 6. Effects of extreme temperatures: burns, frostbites and heatstrokes.
- 7. Various bites (snake, dog, scorpion)

- 8. Syncope and convulsion
- 9. Bandages, dressing and slings
- 10. Fractures, sprains and strains

Note: Minimum five cases and maintain records

## J. Emergency situations related to different body systems: 2 days

- 1. Cardiovascular system: arrhythmias, cardiac arrest, acute myocardial infarction, pulmonary embolism, hypertensive emergencies
- 2. Respiratory System: acute laryngeal obstruction, pneumonia, acute respiratory failure, hemoptysis
- 3. Gastrointestinal System: severe dehydration, intestinal obstruction, acute pancreatitis, perforation of ulcer, GI bleeding,
- 4. Nervous System: unconsciousness, head injuries, cerebro-vascular accidents, spinal cord injuries
- 5. Endocrine system: Diabetic ketoacidosis, hypoglycaemia, tetany
- 6. Renal system: hematuria, renal colic, acute renal failure, acute retention of urine

Note: Minimum two cases and maintain records

# Ayurvedic Hospitals: 24 days

## **Objectives**

- Develop familiarity with the health service delivery system of Ayurveda
- Develop capacity to integrate compatible approaches of Ayurveda in Naturopathic practices
- Broaden the horizon of holistic approaches to health.
- Be able to make and receive appropriate referrals from Ayurveda system of medicine

#### Activities

- Learn General methods of patient examinations from Ayurvedic approach including *prakriti and bikriti* examination (*parixan*)
- Learn method of systemic examination from Ayurvedic approach
- Learn ayurvedic diagnosis of common problems and Ayurvedic approach to their treatment

Jwor	Raktapitta	Gulma	Prameha kust	tha	Rajayaxma	
Unmada	Apasmara	Sotha	Udar rog	Grah	ani	pandu
Swas kaas	Hikka	Atisara	Chhai	rdi		
Visarpa	Trishna		Bisha	Madatyaa	Bran	
Trimarmiya	Vatabyadhi	Vatarakta	Yonibyapat	Arsa and		
Bhagandar						

- Learn about suitable lifestyle, *dincharya*, *ritucharya* and other ayurvedic regimen suitable to particular prkriti.
- Learn about various treatment methods of Ayurveda
- Learn about different aspects of uses of various ayurvedic herbs and ayurvedic preparations, *anupan*, *sahapan* and the like.
- Observe and record diagnostic approach and management of any 5 cases of the common diseases

*Note: Minimum five cases and maintain records* 

#### Allopathic Hospitals: 12 days

#### **Objectives**

• Develop familiarity with the mainstream health service delivery system (allopath) including diagnostic tools

- Develop clinical competence in providing First Aid and basic emergency services
- Will be able to integrate compatible approaches and clinical methods of modern medicine (allopath) in Naturopathic practices
- Broaden the horizon of holistic approaches to health.
- Be able to make and receive appropriate referrals from mainstream system of medicine

#### Activities

- Learn to take detail history of the patient.
- Learn to perform general physical examinations
- Learnt to perform various systemic examinations
- Learn to perform mental state examination and cognitive functioning.
- Learn to provide first aid and basic emergency services such as care of shock, wound, injury, bites, poisoning, hemorrhage, asphyxia, hyperthermia and hypothermia.
- Learn to imply aseptic techniques in basic surgical procedures.
- Learn common surgical procedures
- Observe and record diagnostic approach and management of the common diseases involving different bodily systems including obstetrics.
- Learn basic skills of antenatal check-up and delivery (child birth)

Note: Minimum ten cases and maintain records

# **Evaluation/Assessment of comprehensive clinical Practicum**

Attendance and quality of participation	25%
Case reports (numbers and qualities)	30%
Clinical live skill demonstration: In any 3 given areas	45%

Total: 100%

# Comprehensive community field Practicum (5 Weeks)

#### **Full Marks: Practical 150**

Comprehensive Community Field Practicum is a 1 months (5 weeks/ 30 working days) program where the student performs self-study/problem base learning on case studies, recording and reporting like activities focused on non communicable diseases. The student will be eligible for Comprehensive Community Field Practicum only after the completion of all classes of the subjects included in the curriculum. Comprehensive Community Field Practicum should be completed at least 2 weeks before the start of 3<sup>rd</sup> year final examination of CTEVT. The nature of work is practical and the duration will be of three 5 weeks (at least 300 hours). The institute will make arrangement for Comprehensive Community Field Practicum. The institute will inform the CTEVT at least one month prior to the Comprehensive Community Field Practicum placement date along with plan, schedule, the name of the students and their corresponding field site.

Serial No	Subject	Duration
1.	Community mini health project	5 days
2.	Community research project	5 days
3.	Exposure to primary health care services	4 days
4.	Family health and welfare	4 days
5.	Health education	4 days
6.	Working with school aged children	2 days
7.	Environmental health and sustainability in	2 days
	community health related activities	
8.	Health service delivery system	4 days

#### A. Community Mini Health Project: 5 days

- Identify a situation or issue in a community that need to be addressed and can be improved from a community intervention.
- Assess different dimensions of the situations from the multiple perspectives using as many tools as possible
- Explore possible interventions to address the issue
- Choose one suitable interventions among those option implementing the standard decision making process. (you should have important reasons behind choosing that particular option among many others)
- Find supporting evidence to justify proposed interventions. Consult with relevant personnels and experts if needed.
- Make detail plan with clear steps and time frame to implement the intervention.
- Implement the plan in the community with the guidance of supervisors.

- Evaluate the interventions objectively with the help of data. Collect relevant data, organize, analyze, interpret, and reach to a conclusion about the effectiveness of the intervention.
- All these processes should be presented to supervisors and other concerned authorities.
- Answer questions of supervisors, colleagues and other concerned academic authorities. Defense own point of view and position

## B. Community Research project: 5 days

- 1. Design a mini research project. Write a mini research proposal for that. Present it to the supervisor
- 2. Review some relevant literature on the topic.
- 3. Make data collection tools: questionnaires or interview(semi-structured) schedule
- 4. Establish good rapport with the community members of the target population and collect the data using representative sample
- 5. Process and analyze the data Write the report
- 6. Present the findings

# C. Exposure to Primary Health Care Services: 4 days

- 1. Development and implement community outreach services.
- 2. Make home visits to fully assess the health care needs of the family situation.
- 3. Work with different groups of populations: Different castes, ethnicity, gender, religion.
- 4. Work with vulnerable populations such as children, pregnant, lactating mothers, the poor persons without family, mentally disturbed, retarded, homeless, aged people and people having various disabilities.
- 5. Intervene the abuse of vulnerable persons and its consequences.
- 6. Identify the constraints, limitations and potentials of the health post situation when giving primary health care.
- 7. Identify indications for referral to a higher level health care facility.

Note: Attend minimum 5 cases maintain appropriate records according to heading.

#### D. Family Health and welfare:4 days

- 1. Implement motivational strategies for selection of suitable family planning methods by individuals and couples.
- 2. Provide family planning materials, education and follow-up care.
- 3. Implement national guidelines for the care of mothers and children.
- 4. Provide antenatal, perinatal, postnatal care to mothers and infants.
- 5. Promote and provide the recommended immunizations for children and mothers.
- 6. Execute and manage EPI and PHC outreach clinics.
- 7. Promote healthy nutrition among all family members.
- 8. Identify treat and resolve the problem of childhood malnutrition among community children.
- 9. Identify treat and prevent the common diseases of young children.
- 10. Maintain records of family planning methods, ANC and relevant forms
- 11. Demonstrate Balanced and mixed diet
- 12. Demonstrate preparation of jeevan jal and weaning foods

Note: Attend minimum 5 cases maintain appropriate records according to heading.

# E. Health Education: 4 days

- 1. Identify and prioritize community health needs based on data collection.
- 2. Plan and implement health education programs for preventive, promotive, curative, and rehabilitative purposes for various health related issues
- 3. Use health education methods and media appropriately, creatively and effectively.
- 4. Monitor the implementation of health education programs.
- 5. Evaluate the effectiveness of health education programs and modify them as needed.

# F. Working with School age children: 2 days

- 1. Identify and analyze the occurrence of health problems among school age children.
- 2. Identify and analyze environmental health problems of the schools.
- 3. Present a data based needs analysis of school health problems to school authorities.
- 4. Implement solutions to school health problems.
- 5. Provide health instruction to students including nutrition, sex education and prevention of communicable disease.
- 6. Provide counselling services to school age children
- 7. Provide regular health checkups to school children.

Note: Attend minimum 5 cases maintain appropriate records according to heading.

# G. Environmental Health and sustainability in Community health related activities: 2 days

- 1. Apply sustainability principles in all health related activities.
- 2. Promote public awareness and responsibility for environmental sanitation through health education.
- 3. Identify and resolve contamination of drinking water within the community.
- 4. Manage health service waste products properly
- 5. Promote the construction of latrines.
- 6. Counsel individuals and community to promote personal hygiene habits.
- 7. Identify and advise individuals and community about hygienic methods for handling domestic animals.
- 8. Identify occurrences of threats to the eco-system of the community and promote public support for sound environmental management.
- 9. Apply environmental sanitation principles in controlling communicable disease.

#### H. Health service delivery system: 4 days

- 1. Understand the different levels and types of health institutions and their functioning
- 2. Describe organogram of Ministry of Healt, Government of Nepal
- 3. Describe the functions of the national public health care agencies, public health NGO's, INGO's, various private heath institutions and tell where your possible working place fits and coordinate with each.
- 4. Analyze and describe community dynamics as they relate to community health.
- 5. Promote community partnership in health service delivery
- 6. Take appropriate measures to prevent/control communicable disease.
- 7. Maintain accurate records of the activities of your health centre.
- 8. Prepare monthly reports accurately and promptly and maintain records.
- 9. Supervise, direct and coordinate with other staffs.
- 10. Maintain communications with all coordinating agencies
- 11. Maintain record of supplies, inventories and logistics according to LMIS.
- 12. Promote quality assurance principles in health centre activities.
- 13. Maintain a safe, pleasant and sustainable working environment.

#### **Evaluation/Assessment of Community Field Practicum**

Attendance: 15%
Participation in group activities among health professionals
(Coordination, communication, management and leadership skills): 30%

Total:	100%
(Individual efforts including detail orientation and organizing):	25%
Report_preparation and presentation	
Participation in community activities:	30%